AF100G32DAC / AF100G32DDC

CLI Guide

Issue   3.0.18

Date   03-2024

Table of Contents

1 Preface

1.1 Declaration

This document updates at irregular intervals because of product upgrades or other reasons. This document is for your reference only.

1.2 Suggestion feedback

If you have any questions when using our product and reading this document, please contact us:

Email:

1.3 Audience

This document is for the following audiences:

➢ System maintenance engineers

➢ Debugging and testing engineers

➢ Network monitoring engineers

➢ Field maintenance engineers

1.4 Conventions

Table 1-1 Command syntax convention table

Syntax	Description
Italic type with capital letters	Use *italic type* with capital letters for the parameters of the commands. Parameters are the parts which need to replace with the actual value.
(x|y|…)	Select one among the choices.

(x|y|…|)	Select one or none among the choices.
[x|y|…]	Select one or more among the choices. The choices can be selected repeatedly.
[x|y|…|]	Select one or more or none among the choices. The choices can be selected repeatedly.
{x|y|…}	Select one or more among the choices. The choices can be selected only once.
{x|y|…|}	Select one or more or none among the choices. The choices can be selected only once.
<x-y>	Select a number between x and y.

2 INTERFACE Commands

2.1 interface range

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter interface range mode, include physical port, linkagg interface.

Command Syntax

interface range *KLINE*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
KLINE	Interface range, with "," or "-" to distinguish the interface range set.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enter interface range eth-0-1 to eth-0-24 and shutdown these 24 interfaces:

```
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-1 - 24
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
```

The following example shows how to enter interface eth-0-8 and eth-0-10, and shutdown these 2 interfaces:

```
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-8,eth-0-10
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
```

Related Commands

interface

2.2 interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter interface mode or create an iloop interface.

Command Syntax

interface *IF_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name. e.g.eth-0-1, agg1,iloop1.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The interface name can be a physical port name (i.e. eth-0-1), link-agg name (i.e. agg1) or iloop port name(i.e. iloop1).

Examples

This example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
```

This example shows how to enter aggregation interface agg10:

```
Switch(config)# interface agg10
```

This example shows how to create iloop interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
```

Related Commands

interface range

2.3 no interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to delete the iloop interface.

Command Syntax

no interface *IF_ILOOP_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_ILOOP_NAME	Specify the iloop interface name. e.g.iloop1.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The interface name can only be an iloop port name(i.e. iloop1).

Examples

This example shows how to delete iloop interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# no interface iloop1
```

Related Commands

interface

2.4 shutdown

Command Purpose

Use this command to disable the interface manually.

Use the no form of this command to enable the interface.

Command Syntax

shutdown

no shutdown

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

No shutdown

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1 and disable the interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# shutdown
```

The following example shows how to enter physical port eth-0-1 and enable the interface:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no shutdown
```

Related Commands

show interface status

2.5 description

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the description on the interface.

Use the no form of this command to delete the description.

Command Syntax

description *LINE*

no description

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
LINE	Interface description	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the description on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# description TenGigabitEthernet
```

The following example shows how to remove the description on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no description
```

Related Commands

show interface description

2.6 speed

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the interface speed.

Use the no form of this command to restore the interface to its default speed value.

Command Syntax

speed (auto | 10 | 100 | 1000 | *2.5G* | *5G* | *10G* | *25G* | *40G* | *100G*)

no speed

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
auto	Auto negotiation the speed of a port	-
10	Force the port speed to be 10Mb/s	-
100	Force the port speed to be 100Mb/s	-
1000	Force the port speed to be 1000Mb/s	-
2.5G	Force the port speed to be 2.5Gb/s	-
5G	Force the port speed to be 5Gb/s	-
10G	Force the port speed to be 10Gb/s	-
25G	Force the port speed to be 25Gb/s	-
40G	Force the port speed to be 40Gb/s	-
100G	Force the port speed to be 100Gb/s	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Auto

Usage

For different interfaces, some speed values can't be set.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the port speed to 1000Mb/s:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# speed 1000
```

The following example shows how to restore the port speed to default value:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no speed
```

Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

2.7 duplex

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the mode of operation for a port.

Use the no form of this command set the mode of operation to default value.

Command Syntax

duplex (auto | full | half)

no duplex

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

auto	Auto negotiation mode, the port should be automatically detected in full duplex or half duplex state according to the device it is connected to	-
full	Full duplex mode	-
half	Half duplex mode, can only be configured on ports of 10M or 100M	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Auto

Usage

Half mode is only supported on 10M/100M link.

Examples

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to auto:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# duplex auto
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to full:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# duplex full
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 duplex mode to default:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no duplex
```

Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

2.8 unidirectional

Command Purpose

Use this command to set unidirectional function for a port.

Command Syntax

unidirectional (enable | disable | rx-only)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable unidirectional	-
disable	Disable unidirectional	-
rx-only	Receive only	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how enable unidirectional on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# unidirectional enable
```

The following example shows how disable unidirectional on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# unidirectional disable
```

Related Commands

show interface status

show interface

2.9 fec

Command Purpose

Use the command to set fec function for a port.

Use the no form of this command set fec function to default value.

Command Syntax

fec (enable | disable | none | baser | rs)

no fec

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable fec	-
disable	Disable fec	-
none	Set fec none	-
baser	Set fec baser	-
rs	Set fec rs	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set fec none for a port:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# fec none
```

Related Commands

show interface status

2.10 static-channel-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a port to a static channel group.

Use the no form of this command to remove this port from this static channel group.

Command Syntax

static-channel-group *AGG_GID*

no static-channel-group

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
AGG_GID	Channel group ID	range is <1-55>

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The valid range of channel group id is limited by hardware and is different for each model.

Examples

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1 to static channel group 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# static-channel-group 2
```

The following example shows how to remove interface eth-0-1 from static channel group 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no static-channel-group
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.11 distribute-weight

Command Purpose

Use this command to set port weight of static channel group member.

Command Syntax

distribute-weight *VALUE*

no distribute-weight

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

VALUE	The weight value of port	range is <1-63>

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

1

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 weight as 2:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# static-channel-group 1

Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# distribute-weight 2
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 weight to default:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no distribute-weight
```

Related Commands

static-channel-group

2.12 self-healing backup interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to set backup ports.

Use the no form of this command to set backup ports to default.

Command Syntax

self-healing backup interface (*IF_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*)

no self-healing backup

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	The backup interface name	-
range IF_NAME_LIST	The more interface name list	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 backup port is interface eth-0-2:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# self-healing backup interface eth-0-2
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 backup port is interface eth-0-2,3,5:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# self-healing backup interface range eth-0-2-3,eth-0-5
```

The following example shows how to set interface eth-0-1 backup port to default mode:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no self-healing backup
```

Related Commands

port-channel AGG_ID self-healing

2.13 media-type

Command Purpose

Use this command to set media type of combo port. Use the no form of this command to set media type to default.

Command Syntax

media-type (auto | rj45 | sfp)

no media-type

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
auto	Automatically select media type of combo port	-
rj45	Set media type as rj45	-
sfp	Set media type as sfp	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Auto

Usage

Different media types of the combo port cannot be active at the same time.

Examples

The following example shows how to set media type of combo port:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1) media-type auto
```

The following example shows how to set media type of combo port to default:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no media-type
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.14 show management interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the status and configurations of management interface.

Command Syntax

show management interface

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to displays the states, configurations, and statistics on management interface:

```
Switch# show management interface
Management Interface current state: UP
Description:
Link encap: Ethernet       HWaddr: 00:1E:08:0B:E6:C1
net addr: 10.10.39.104     Mask: 255.255.254.0
Bcast: 10.10.39.255        MTU: 1500
Speed: 1000Mb/s            Duplex: Full
Auto-negotiation: Enable
Received:          1030834 Packets,       79596824 Bytes (75.9 MiB)
Transmitted:        110758 Packets,       16209745 Bytes (15.4 MiB)
```

Related Commands

show interface status

2.15 show interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations and statistics on all interfaces or one interface.

Command Syntax

show interface (*IF_NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to show	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If the parameter "IF_NAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations and statistics of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface eth-0-1
Interface eth-0-1
  Interface current state: DOWN
  Hardware is Port, address is 001e.080b.e6c2
  Bandwidth 1000000 kbits
  Index 1 , Metric 1
  Speed - auto ,  Duplex - auto ,  Metadata - Disable ,  Media type is UNKNOWN
  Link type is autonegotiation
  Admin input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  Oper input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  The Maximum Frame Size is 12800 bytes
    5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    0 packets input, 0 bytes
    Received 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 input errors, 0 CRC
    0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 pause input
    0 packets output, 0 bytes
    Transmitted 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 underruns, 0 output errors, 0 pause output
```

Related Commands

show interface status

2.16 show interface summary

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the statistics on all interfaces or one interface.

Command Syntax

show interface summary (*IF_NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to show	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Usage

If the parameter "IF_NAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface summary eth-0-1
RXBS: rx rate (bits/sec)        RXPS: rx rate (pkts/sec)
TXBS: tx rate (bits/sec)        TXPS: tx rate (pkts/sec)
Interface  Link  RXBS           RXPS            TXBS           TXPS
----------+------+-------------+-------------+-------------+-------------
eth-0-1    DOWN  0              0               0              0
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.17 show interface status

Command Purpose

Use this command to display brief information on all physical and link aggregation interfaces.

Command Syntax

show interface status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the brief information on all physical and link aggregation interfaces:

```
Switch# show interface status
Name        Status      Duplex   Speed     Mode    Type          Description
----------+----------+--------+--------+-------+-----------+----------------
eth-0-1     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
eth-0-2     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
eth-0-3     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
eth-0-4     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
eth-0-5     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
eth-0-6     down        auto     auto      trunk   UNKNOWN
```

```
eth-0-7      down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-8      down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-9      down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-10     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-11     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-12     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-13     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-14     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-15     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-16     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-17     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-18     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-19     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-20     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-21     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-22     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-23     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-24     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-25     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-26     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-27     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-28     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-29     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-30     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-31     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
eth-0-32     down      auto      auto      trunk    UNKNOWN
FGE0/33      down      full      40000     trunk    UNKNOWN
FGE0/34      down      full      40000     trunk    UNKNOWN
agg5         down      auto      auto      trunk    LAG
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.18 show interface description

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the description information on all interfaces.

Command Syntax

show interface description

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the description on all physical and link aggregation interfaces:

```
Switch# show interface description
Name       Status      Description
----------+----------+----------------------------------------------------------
eth-0-1    down        TenGigabitEthernet
eth-0-2    down
eth-0-3    down
eth-0-4    down
eth-0-5    down
eth-0-6    down
eth-0-7    down
eth-0-8    down
eth-0-9    down
eth-0-10   down
eth-0-11   down
eth-0-12   down
eth-0-13   down
eth-0-14   down
eth-0-15   down
eth-0-16   down
eth-0-17   down
eth-0-18   down
eth-0-19   down
eth-0-20   down
eth-0-21   down
eth-0-22   down
eth-0-23   down
eth-0-24   down
eth-0-25   down
eth-0-26   down
eth-0-27   down
eth-0-28   down
eth-0-29   down
eth-0-30   down
eth-0-31   down
eth-0-32   down
FGE0/33    down
```

```
FGE0/34    down
agg5       down         LinkAgg5
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.19 show interface bandwidth-in-use

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the physical port bandwidth usage information and the current configured log-threshold.

Command Syntax

show interface bandwidth-in-use [*INTERFACE-NAME* [input | output]]

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display percentage of current bandwidth usage and configuration of current log-threshold:

```
Switch# show interface bandwidth-in-use eth-0-1/1
Name        Direction  Speed    Load-interval Threshold  ResumeRate Usage
----------+----------+--------+-------------+---------+----------+------
eth-0-1/1   input      40Gb/s   150s          90%        70%        60%
eth-0-1/1   output     40Gb/s   150s          80%        60%        85%
```

Related Commands

None

2.20 clear counters

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear the statistical information on the interfaces.

Command Syntax

clear counters (*IF_NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to clear the statistics counters.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If the parameter "IF_NAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces' statistics counters information on this device should be cleared; otherwise only the specified interface should be cleared.

Examples

The following example shows how to clear the statistics information on all interfaces:

```
Switch# clear counters
```

The following example shows how to clear the statistics information on the interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# clear counters eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

show interface

2.21 crc-check

Command Purpose

Use this command to set CRC check function for a port.

Command Syntax

crc-check enable

no crc-check enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	crc check function enable	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable CRC check function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# crc-check enable
```

The following example shows how to disable CRC check function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no crc-check enable
```

Related Commands

None

2.22 crc-recalculation

Command Purpose

Use this command to set CRC recalculation function for a port.

Command Syntax

crc-recalculation enable

no crc-recalculation enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	crc recalculation function enable	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable CRC recalculation function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# crc-recalculation enable
```

The following example shows how to disable CRC recalculation function for a port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no crc-recalculation enable
```

Related Commands

None

2.23 log-threshold

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure physical port Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold.

Use the no form of this command to stop this function.

Command Syntax

log-threshold { input-rate | output-rate } *BANDWIDTH-IN-USE* resume-rate *RESUME-THRESHOLD*

no log-threshold { input-rate | output-rate }

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

BANDWIDTH-IN-USE	Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold	range is 1-100
RESUME-THRESHOLD	Percentage of bandwidth utilization recovery logs	range is 1-BANDWIDTH-IN-USE

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

To avoid fluctuation of log and alarm information, values of bandwidth-in-use and resume-threshold should be kept as far as possible.

Examples

The following example shows how to set configure physical port input direction Percentage of the bandwidth utilization warning threshold:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# log-threshold input-rate 80 resume-rate 60
```

The following example shows how to unset the input direction bandwidth utilization of log-threshold on an interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no log-threshold input-rate
```

Related Commands

None

2.24 log-threshold output-discard

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the function of physical port discard packet number warning threshold on output direction.

Use the no form of this command to stop this function.

Command Syntax

log-threshold output-discard *THRESHOLD_VALUE* interval *INTERVAL-VALUE*

no log-threshold output-discard

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
THRESHOLD_VALUE	Exit direction lost count	range is 100-4294967295
INTERVAL-VALUE	Statistical time	range is 1-1440, unit is minutes

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure physical port output direction discard packet number warning threshold in five minutes:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# log-threshold output-discard 100000 interval 5
```

The following example shows how to unset the interface output direction discard packet of log-threshold:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no log-threshold output-discard
```

Related Commands

None

2.25 show this

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the interface information

Command Syntax

show this

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to show interface information:

```
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# show this
interface eth-0-1
!
```

Related Commands

None

3 ErrDisable Commands

3.1 errdisable detect

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable link error status detection function for ports.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default value.

Command Syntax

errdisable detect reason link-flap

no errdisable detect reason link-flap

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
link-flap	Link oscillation detection	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Default link-flap is enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable link error status detection function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable detect reason link-flap
```

The following example shows how to disable link error status detection function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable detect reason link-flap
```

Related Commands

show errdisable detect

3.2 errdisable recovery interval

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the recovery time of the link from the error state.

Use the no form of this command to restore recovery time to default value.

Command Syntax

errdisable recovery interval *ERRDIS_RECOVER_TIMER_PARAM*

no errdisable recovery interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ERRDIS_RECOVER_TIMER_PARA	Time interval to recover from error state	range is 30-86400, unit is second

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

300

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the interval for error status recovery to 100 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable recover interval 100
```

The following example shows how to restore the interval to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable recover interval
```

Related Commands

show errdisable recovery

3.3 errdisable recovery reason

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the error recovery function for the specified reason. Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

Command Syntax

errdisable recovery reason link-flap

no errdisable recovery reason link-flap

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

link-flap	Enable or disable the error recovery function for link oscillation	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

Use this command to enable or disable the error recovery function for the specified reason.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the error recovery function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable recover reason link-flap
```

The following example shows how to disable the error recovery function for port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable recover reason link-flap
```

Related Commands

show errdisable recovery

3.4 errdisable flap

Command Purpose

Use this command set link oscillation parameters.

Use the no form of this command to restore to default setting.

Command Syntax

errdisable flap reason link-flap *ERRDIS_FLAP_COUNT ERRDIS_FLAP_TIME*

no errdisable flap reason link-flap

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ERRDIS_FLAP_COUNT	The maximum number of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable	range is 1-100
ERRDIS_FLAP_TIME	The time of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable	range is 1-120

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

The maximum number of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable is 10 by default.

The time of possible oscillations before setting the port to errdisable is 10 second by default.

Usage

There are two parameters in link flap error detection, one is flap count, the other is flap time, if the count of flap reach the max flap count in time of flap time specified, the port will enter errdisable state.

Examples

The following example shows how to set link oscillation parameters:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# errdisable flap reason link-flap 30 40
```

The following example shows how to restore link oscillation parameters to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no errdisable flap reason link-flap
```

Related Commands

show errdisable flap

3.5 show errdisable detect

Command Purpose

Use this command to display whether error detection is enabled.

Command Syntax

show errdisable detect

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display whether error detection is enabled:

```
Switch# show errdisable detect
ErrDisable Reason       Detection status
```

```
----------------------+-------------------
link-flap             Enabled
```

Related Commands

errdisable detect reason

3.6 show errdisable recovery

Command Purpose

Use this command to display whether error recovery is enabled.

Command Syntax

show errdisable recovery

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to get the recovery status of all error reasons. If a link error happens, it can get the recovery information.

Examples

The following example shows how to display whether error recovery is enabled:

```
Switch# show errdisable recovery
ErrDisable Reason       Timer status
----------------------+-------------------
link-flap             Enabled
Timer interval: 300 seconds
```

Related Commands

errdisable recovery interval

errdisable recovery reason

3.7 show errdisable flap

Command Purpose

This command is used to display parameters for link oscillation error detection.

Command Syntax

show errdisable flap

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to display the link oscillation error detection time, unit is second.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the link oscillation error detection time:

```
Switch# show errdisable flap
ErrDisable Reason Flaps      Time (sec)
-----------------+----------+----------
link-flap        10         10
```

Related Commands

errdisable flap

4 FLOW Commands

4.1 show interface flow statistics

Command Purpose

Use this command to show statistical information which matched the flow on the interface.

Command Syntax

show interface flow statistics *IF_NAME* (*FLOW_SEQ_NUM* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify an interface name to show flow statistics. This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.	-
FLOW_SEQ_NUM	Specify sequence-number to show flow statistics. If the sequence-number is not specified, this command indicates that all rules on this interface should be shown.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Interface name must be specified.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the flow statistic on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface flow statistics eth-0-1
TAP group name: g1
flow name: f1
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any ( bytes 100
packets 1 )
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 86 packets 1 )
(total bytes 186 total packets 2 )
```

Related Commands

show flow

clear interface flow statistics

4.2 clear interface flow statistics

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear statistical information which matched the flow on the interface.

Command Syntax

clear interface flow statistics *IF_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

IF_NAME	Specify an interface name to clear flow statistics. This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Interface name must be specified.

Examples

The following example shows how to clear statistics information which matched the flow on the interface:

```
Switch# clear interface flow statistics eth-0-1
```

The following example shows the result after using the command in the example above:

```
Switch# show interface flow statistics eth-0-1
TAP group name: g1
flow name: f1
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets
0 )
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
(total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

Related Commands

show interface flow statistics

4.3 show flow

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of flow.

Command Syntax

show flow (*NAME_STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Flow name, up to 20 characters. If the flow name is not specified, this command indicates that all flows should be shown.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows the configuration of flow:

```
Switch# show flow
flow f1
remark flow1ipdeny
sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-ip any
sequence-num 20 deny any src-ip any dst-ip any
```

```
flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any
```

Related Commands

flow

4.4 flow

Command Purpose

Use this command to create Flow and then enter Flow configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the flow.

Command Syntax

flow *NAME_STRING* (type decap |)

no flow *NAME_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Flow name	up to 20 characters
type decap	Set the flow type as tunnel decap. Flow with "type decap" parameter can use "inner-match" fields.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If the system already has a flow with the same name, this command will enter the flow configuration mode.

When the name is not used by any flow, this command is to create the flow and then enter the flow configuration mode. When configured with parameter "type decap" means this flow matches tunnel decap, which flow entries can configure "inner-match" fields.

Examples

This example shows how to create a flow named f1 and then enter the flow configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# flow f1
Switch(config-flow-f1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete the flow:

```
Switch(config)# no flow f1
```

Related Commands

show flow

4.5 remark

Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the flow.

Use the no form of this command to delete the remarks.

Command Syntax

remark *NAME_STRING*

no remark

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

NAME_STRING	Remark string for the flow	Remark string for the flow, which should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, and maximum length is 100 characters.

Command Mode

Flow Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the flow:

```
Switch(config-flow-f1)# remark flow1ipdeny
```

This example shows how to delete the remark of the flow:

```
Switch(config-flow-f1)# no remark
```

Related Commands

show flow

4.6 no sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from flow.

Command Syntax

no sequence-num *FLOW_SEQ_NUM*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
FLOW_SEQ_NUM	Sequence-number	1 – 65535

Command Mode

Flow Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to delete a flow filter with sequence number 10 from flow f1:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no sequence-num 10
```

Related Commands

show flow

sequence-num

4.7 sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a rule in a flow filter.

Command Syntax

(sequence-num *FLOW_SEQ_NUM* |) (permit | deny) (*PROTOCOL_NUM* | any | mpls (any | label-num (any | *MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0*) (mpls-label1 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |)) (mpls-label2 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |)) (mpls-label3 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |))) | pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6) | tcp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM* *L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM* *L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | tcp-code (match-all | match-any) (ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg) |) | udp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1* *L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1* *L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | vxlan-vni (*VNI_VALUE VNI_VALUE_WILD* | any) |) | icmp | igmp | gre (gre-key (*GRE_KEY_VALUE GRE_KEY_WILD* | any) |) | (erspan (*ERSPAN_KEY_VALUE ERSPAN _KEY_WILD* | any) |) | nvgre (nvgre-vsid (*NVGRE_VSID_VALUE NVGRE_ VSID _WILD* | any) |)) (src-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | src-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (dst-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | dst-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (flow-label (*FLOW_LABEL LABEL _WILD* | any) |) (dscp *DSCP_VALUE* | ip-precedence *PRECEDENCE_VALUE* |) (first-fragment | non-first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-fragment |) (options |) (truncation |) (vlan (*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (inner-vlan (*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (cos *COS_ID* |) (inner-cos *COS_ID* |) (ether-type (*ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE* | any) |) (src-mac (*FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *FLOW_MAC_ADDR*) |) (dest-mac (*FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *FLOW_MAC_ADDR*) |) (edit-macda *MAC_ADDRESS* |) (edit-macsa *MAC_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipsa *IP_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipda *IP_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipv6sa *IPv6_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipv6da *IPv6_ADDRESS* |) (edit-vlan *VLAN_ID* |) (un-tag | un-tag-outer-vlan | un-tag-inner-vlan |) (mark-source *VLAN_ID* |) (strip-header (strip-position (l2 | l3 | l4) |) (strip-offset *OFFSET_VALUE* |) |) (udf udf-id *UDF_ID* (udf0 *UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD* | udf1 *UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD* | udf2 *UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD* | udf3 *UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD* |) |) (strip-inner-vxlan-header |) (inner-match *MATCH_NAME* |) (add-l2gre l2gre-sip *L2GRE_SRC_IP* l2gre-dip *L2GRE_DEST_IP* l2gre-dmac *L2GRE_DEST_MAC* l2gre-key

L2GRE_KEY_NUM l2gre-key-length (16 | 20 | 24 | 32) |) (add-l3gre l3gre-sip *L3GRE_SRC_IP* l3gre-dip *L3GRE_DEST_IP* l3gre-dmac *L3GRE_DEST_MAC* |) (de-duplicate | de-sensitive |) (hash-value *VALUE-NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
FLOW_SEQ_NUM	Specify a sequence number to create the flow rule. The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535. If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the flow (0 for empty flow), the step length is 10.	1-65535
permit	Specify the action of the flow rule. Use the parameter "permit" to indicate packets match this rule is allowed to forward.	-
deny	Specify the action of the flow rule. Use the parameter "deny" indicating packets match this rule is not allowed to forward.	-

PROTOCOL_NUM | any | tcp | udp | icmp | igmp | gre | nvgre	Specify the IP protocol number of the flow rule.	The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255. Well known IP protocols can also be specified by name. e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp, 2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 = udp, 47 = gre/nvgre (gre protocol 0x0800 = gre, 0x6558 = nvgre). Specify the IP protocol number of the flow rule.
mpls (any | label-num (any | MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0) (mpls-label1 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label2 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label3 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |))	Specify the mpls label of the flow rule.	The mpls label number is 0-9.It can match 3 layers of MPLS label values at most.
pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6)	Specify the pppoe ppp-type of the flow rule.	The ppp-type is ipv4 or ipv6.

src-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 source port of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Specify the layer 4 source port of the inner-match rule.
dst-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 destination port of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for L4 destination port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Parameter "any" indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.

| vxlan-vni (VNI_VALUE VNI_VALUE_WILD \| any) | Specify the vxlan vni number of the flow rule. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is UDP and L4 destination port 4789. VNI (VXLAN Network Identifier) is the identifier on the VXLAN network, which is like the traditional VLAN. Terminals in different VXLANs cannot connect with each other based on L2 network. One tenant uses one VNI (even if several terminals are in same VNI, they are regarding as one tenant). | The valid range for VNI value is 0-16777215. The valid range for VNI wildcard bits is range 0x0-0xFFFFFF. VNI value and VNI wildcard bits both have 24bits. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any VNI value can match this rule. |

geneve-vni (GENEVE_VNI_VALUE GENEVE_VNI_VALUE_WILD | any)	Specify the geneve vni number of the flow rule. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is UDP and L4 destination port 6081. GENEVE_VNI (GENEVE Network Identifier in geneve header) is the identifier on the GENEVE network, which is like the traditional VLAN. Terminals in different GENEVEs cannot connect with each other based on L2 network. One tenant uses one GENEVE_VNI (even if several terminals are in same GENEVE_VNI, they are regarding as one tenant).	The valid range for GENEVE_VNI value is 0-16777215. The valid range for GENEVE_VNI wildcard bits is range 0x0-0xFFFFFF. GENEVE_VNI value and GENEVE_VNI wildcard bits both have 24bits. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any GENEVE_VNI value can match this rule.
gre-key (GRE_KEY_VALUE GRE_KEY_WILD | any)	Specify the gre key of the flow rule. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is gre (Generic Routing Encapsulation).	The valid range for gre key value is 0-4294967295. The valid range for gre key wildcard bits is range 0x0- 0xFFFFFFFF. Gre key value and wildcard bits both have 32bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any gre key value can match this rule.

erspan (ERSPAN_KEY_VALUE ERSPAN _KEY_WILD | any)	Specify the erspan key value of the flow rule. ERSPAN = Enhanced Remote SPAN.	Valid range for ERSPAM key value is 0-1023 Valid range for ERSPAM key wildcard bits is 0x0-0x3FF ERSPAN key value and wildcard bits both have 10bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit.
nvgre-vsid (NVGRE_VSID_VALUE NVGRE_VSID_WILD | any)	Specify the nvgre vsid value of the flow rule. Nvgre = Network Virtualization using Generic Routing Encapsulation.	Valid range for NVGRE VSID value is 0-16777215. Valid range for NVGRE VSID wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFFF VSID is in the low 24 bit of GRE head. VSID value and wildcard bits both have 24 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any nvgre vsid value can match this rule.

src ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv4 address of the flow rule. Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source IPv4 address value can match this rule.

dst ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv4 address of the flow rule. Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv4 address value can match this rule.
src ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv6 address of the flow rule. Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.	Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv6 address value can match this rule.

dst ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the flow rule. Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.	Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv6 address value can match this rule.
ipv4-pkt-len-range(ipv4-pkt-len-min) (ipv4-pkt-len-max)	Specify the length range of IPV4 packet.	ipv4-pkt-len-min represent the minimum length of ipv4 packet.ipv4-pkt-len-max represent the minimum length of ipv6 packet. The valid range of ipv4-pkt-len-min and ipv4-pkt-len-max is 0-65535.
ipv6-pkt-len-range(ipv6-pkt-len-min) (ipv6-pkt-len-max)	Specify the length range of IPV6 packet.	ipv6-pkt-len-min represent the minimum length of ipv4 packet.ipv6-pkt-len-max represent the minimum length of ipv6 packet. The valid range of ipv6-pkt-len-min and ipv6-pkt-len-max is 0-65535.

flow-label (FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD | any)	Specify the IPv6 Flow label of the flow rule.	The valid range for flow label is 0-1048575. Valid range for flow-label wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFF Flow label value and wildcard bits both have 20bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates ipv6 packets with any flow label value can match this rule.
dscp DSCP_VALUE	Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. Valid range of DSCP value is 0 – 63.	0-63

ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE	Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule. Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 – 7. Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule. Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 – 7. DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive	0-7
first-fragment	Match packets with first fragment	-
non-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
non-fragment	Match packets with non-fragment	-
non-or-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
small-fragment	Match packets with small fragment	-
any-fragment	Match packets with any fragment	-
options	Match packets with IP options	-

| truncation | Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule. Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule. The length of truncation is configured by the "truncation" command in global configuration mode. | - |
| vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD \| any) | Specify the outer vlan id of the flow rule. | The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095. The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule. |

inner-vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any)	Specify the inner vlan id of the flow rule.	The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095. The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule.
cos COS_ID	Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service.	0-7
inner-cos COS_ID	Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service.	0-7

ether-type (ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any)	Specify the ether-type of the flow rule.	The valid range for ether-type is 0x600-0xFFFF. The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF. Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any ethertype value can match this rule.
src-mac (FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host FLOW_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the source mac address	Specify the source mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format. Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source mac address value can match this rule.

dest-mac (FLOW_MAC_ADDR FLOW_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any| host FLOW_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the destination mac address	Specify the destination mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format. Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination mac address value can match this rule.
edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS	Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets	Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS	Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets	Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
edit-ipsa IP_ADDRESS	Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets	Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.

edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS	Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets	Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.
edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS	Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.
edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.
edit-vlan VLAN_ID	Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.	The valid range for vlan id is 1 – 4094.
un-tag	Remove vlan tags of the packets.	-
un-tag-outer-vlan	Remove outer vlan tag of the packets.	-
un-tag-inner-vlan	Remove inner vlan tag of the packets.	-
mark-source VLAN_ID	Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.	The valid range for vlan id is 1 – 4094.

strip-header (strip-position (l2 | l3 | l4) |) (strip-offset OFFSET_VALUE |)	Remove the outer header of the tunnel packets. The strip-position and strip-offset cannot set and when the packet is gre/nvgre/vxlan/ipip/mpls/ppoe.	The parameter "strip-position" specifies the begging of the outer header. "l2" means begin with the layer 2 tunnel header. "l3" means begin with the layer 3 tunnel header. "l4" means begin with the layer 4 tunnel header. The parameter "strip-offset" specifies the user-defined offset to strip the tunnel outer header. The valid range for strip-offset is 0-30.
strip-inner-vxlan-header	Remove the inner vxlan header in the erspan packets. Remove the inner vxlan header in the erspan packets. This parameter is only valid when the packet is ERSPAN + VXLAN.	-
udf udf-id UDF_ID (udf0 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf1 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf2 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD | udf3 UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD |)	Use this command to configure UDF based ACL. UDF entry should be created and configured previously. There are maximum three UDF value corresponding three UDF offset field.	The range of UDF_ID is 0-15, Udf value and wildcard bits both have 32 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.

inner-match MATCH_NAME	Specify the inner match profile of the flow rule. Specify the inner match profile of the flow rule. The inner-match profile is created by "inner-match" command in global configuration mode.	-
add-l2gre l2gre-sip L2GRE_SRC_IP l2gre-dip L2GRE_DEST_IP l2gre-dmac L2GRE_DEST_MAC l2gre-key L2GRE_KEY_NUM l2gre-key-length (16 | 20 | 24 | 32)	Use this action to add l2gre header. L2GRE_SRC_IP: L2GRE Source IP L2GRE_DEST_IP: L2GRE Destination IP L2GRE_DEST_MAC: L2GRE Destination MAC L2GRE_KEY_NUM: L2GRE Key Number	-
add-l3gre l3gre-sip L3GRE_SRC_IP l3gre-dip L3GRE_DEST_IP l3gre-dmac L3GRE_DEST_MAC	Use this action to add l3gre header. L3GRE_SRC_IP: L3GRE Source IP L3GRE_DEST_IP: L3GRE Destination IP L3GRE_DEST_MAC: L3GRE Destination MAC	-
de-duplicate	Use this action to config de-duplicate packet of match. The de-duplicate is configured by the "de-duplicate global" command in global configuration mode.	-

de-sensitive	Use this action to config de-sensitive packet of match. The de-sensitive is configured by the "de-sensitive global" command in global configuration mode.	-

Command Mode

Flow Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. IP address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255.Layer 4 information （e.g. tcp/udp port） and fragment information are exclusive. The parameters "erspan" and "edit-vlan, un-tag" after "stripe-head" are not supported

Examples

This example shows how to add a flow filter with sequence number 10 to flow f1:

```
Switch(config)# flow f1
Switch(config-flow-f1)# sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255 dst-
ip any
```

Related Commands

no sequence-num

4.8 flow statistics rate interval

Command Purpose

Use this command to calculate flow rule statistics rate and configure calculating interval .

Use the no form of this command to stop calculating flow rule statistics rate.

Command Syntax

flow statistics rate interval *INTERVAL*

no flow statistics rate interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INTERVAL	The interval of calculating flow rule statistics rate	1-5 minutes

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If flow statistics rate interval is configured, the statistics rate of flow rules will be calculated according to the interval.

Examples

This example shows how to configure flow rule statistics rate interval:

```
Switch(config)# flow statistics rate interval 1
```

The following example shows how to delete flow rule statistics rate interval:

```
Switch(config)# no flow statistics rate interval
```

Related Commands

show interface flow statistics

4.9 flow-extend-profile

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an accurate match flow profile and then enter flow extend profile configuration mode. When profile exist, enter profile configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the profile.

Command Syntax

flow-extend-profile

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PROFILE_ID	Profile id	1-16

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to create an accurate match flow profile and then enter flow extend profile configuration mode. When profile exist, enter profile configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create a flow-extend-profile and then enter the profile configuration mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# flow-extend-profile 1
Switch(config-flow-extend-profile-1)#
```

Related Commands

None

4.10 match

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure match items for flow extend profile configuration mode.

Command Syntax

match (vlan-id | src-ip | dst-ip | src-port | dst-port | ip-protocol)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
vlan-id	Flow extend profile includes vlan-id	None
ip-protocol	Flow extend profile includes IP protocol	None
src-ip	Flow extend profile includes source ip address	None
dst-ip	Flow extend profile includes destination ip address	None

src-port	Flow extend profile includes layer 4 source port	None
dst-port	Flow extend profile includes layer 4 destination port	None

Command Mode

Flow-extend-profile Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to configure match items for flow extend profile configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to configure match items for flow extend profile:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# flow-extend-profile 1
Switch(config-flow-extend-profile-1)# match ip-protocol
```

Related Commands

None

4.11 flow type extend profile

Command Purpose

Use this command to create accurate match flow and then enter Flow configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the accurate match flow.

Command Syntax

flow *NAME_STRING* extend profile *PROFILE_ID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Flow name	up to 20 characters
PROFILE_ID	Profile id	1-16

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If the system already has a flow with the same name, this command will enter the flow configuration mode.

When the name is not used by any flow, this command is to create the flow and then enter the flow configuration mode. When configured with parameter "type extend profile" means this flow entries are accurate match.

Examples

This example shows how to create a flow named f1 and then enter the flow configuration mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# flow-extend-profile 1
Switch(config-flow-extend-profile-1)# match ip-protocol
Switch(config-flow-extend-profile-1)# exit
Switch(config)# flow flow1 type extend profile 1
Switch(config-flow-flow1)# sequence-num 10 permit udp src-ip any dst-ip any
```

Related Commands

show flow

5 UDF Commands

5.1 show udf

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of UDF entries.

Command Syntax

show udf (*UDF_ID* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
UDF_ID	Specify an index to show the configuration of a specific UDF entry.	The range is 0-15

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows the configuration of UDF entries:

```
Switch# show udf
Udf Global Information:
  Offset Unit : 4 Bytes
Udf Index 0
  Udf Type : l2 header
  Udf Match-Field:
    ether-type 0x8100 0x0
  Offset : n/a|8|n/a|n/a
Udf Index 1
  Udf Type : l3 header
  Udf Match-Field:
    any
  Offset : 4|n/a|n/a|n/a
```

Related Commands

udf

5.2 udf

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a UDF entry or enter the configuration mode of a specific DUF entry.

Command Syntax

udf *UDF_ID* (offset-type *OFFSET_TYPE* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
UDF_ID	Specify an index of a UDF entry.	The range is 0-15
OFFSET_TYPE	The offset type should be configured when a UDF entry was first created.	The offset type can be l2-header、l3-header、l4-header.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The UDF-ID also means the priority of UDF entries, smaller id is a higher priority.

Examples

This example shows how to create a UDF entry and enter its configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# udf 1 offset-type l3-header
Switch(config-udf-1)#
```

Related Commands

show udf

5.3 match

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the match field for a UDF entry.

Command Syntax

match (any | ether-type *ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE* | ip-protocol (*PROTOCOL_NUM* | any | tcp | udp | gre | icmp | igmp) | src-port (*L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (*L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | vlan-num *VLAN_NUM* | mpls-label-num *MPLS_LABEL_NUM* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

ether-type (ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any)	Specify the ether-type of the flow rule.	The valid range for ether-type is 0x600-0xFFFF. The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF. Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.
PROTOCOL_NUM | any | tcp | udp | icmp | igmp	Specify the IP protocol number of the udf match field.	Specify the IP protocol number of the udf match field. The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255.
L4_PORT_NUM	Specify the layer 4 source port of the udf match field.	The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 – 65535.
VLAN_NUM	The vlan number of the packets	range is 0-2.
MPLS_LABEL_NUM	The mpls label number of the packets	range is 0-9.

Command Mode

UDF Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the match field for an UDF entry:

```
Switch(config-udf-1)# match ether-type 0x8100 0x0 ip-protocol tcp
```

Related Commands

show udf

5.4 offset

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the detailed offset value for a UDF entry.

Command Syntax

match (offset0 *UDF_OFFSET* | offset1 *UDF_OFFSET* | offset2 *UDF_OFFSET* | offset3 *UDF_OFFSET* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
UDF_OFFSET	Specifies the offset in bytes from the beginning.	The valid range of the offset is 0-60 bytes.

Command Mode

UDF Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The offset number must be multiple of 4 bytes because UDF would extract 4 bytes data from a specific offset in packets.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the detailed offset value for an UDF entry:

```
Switch(config-udf-1)# offset offset0 4 offset1 20 offset3 36
```

Related Commands

show udf

6 PORT-GROUP Commands

6.1 port-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a port-group and enter the port-group configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the port-group.

Command Syntax

port-group *NAME_STRING* (*PORT_GROUP_ID* |)

no port-group *NAME_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Port-group Name string	The first character should be a-z or A-Z, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 31.
PORT_GROUP_ID	Port Group ID, range 1-48	1-48

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This device supports at most 48 port-groups.

Examples

The following example shows how to add a port-group:

```
Switch(config)# port-group portgroup1
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete a port-group:

```
Switch(config)# no port-group portgroup1
```

Related Commands

show port-group

6.2 member interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a member interface in port-group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the member interface.

Command Syntax

member interface *IF_NAME_EA*

no member interface *IF_NAME_EA*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME_EA	member interface Name string	Specify the interface name to enter the mode. e.g.eth-0-1, agg1.

Command Mode

Port-group Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This device supports at most 16-member interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to add a member interface in port-group:

```
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)# member interface eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to delete a member interface in port-group:

```
Switch(config-port-portgroup1)# no member interface eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

show port-group

6.3 show port-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of port-group.

Command Syntax

show port-group (*NAME_STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Specify the port-group name to show	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If the parameter "NAME_STRING" is not specified, the command indicates that all port-groups on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified port-group should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations port-group portgroup1:

```
Switch# show port-group
port-group portgroup1 1
 member interface eth-0-1
 member interface eth-0-2
```

Related Commands

show port-group flow statistics

6.4 show port-group flow statistics

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the statistics of port-group.

Command Syntax

show port-group flow statistics *NAME_STRING* （ *FLOW_SEQ_NUM* | ）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Specify the port-group name to show	-

FLOW_SEQ_NUM	Specify sequence-number to show flow statistics. If the sequence-number is not specified, this command indicates that all rules on this interface should be shown.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The specified port-group statistics should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistics port-group portgroup1:

```
Switch# show port-group flow statistics
portgroup1
TAP group name: tapgroup1
 flow name: flow1
 sequence-num 10 permit gre src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
 sequence-num 20 permit mpls any ( bytes 0 packets 0 )
(total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

Related Commands

show port-group

7 INNER-MATCH Commands

7.1 show inner-match

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of inner-match.

Command Syntax

show inner-match (*INNER_MATCH_NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INNER_MATCH_NAME	Specify an inner-match name to display.	The inner match's name should begin with [a-z/A-Z/0-9], valid characters are [0-9A-Za-z.-], and maximum length is 20 characters. If the parameter " INNER_MATCH_NAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all inner-matches on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified one should be displayed

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows the configuration of all inner-match:

```
Switch# show inner-match
inner-match im1
 sequence-num 1 match icmp src-ip any dst-ip any vlan any
inner-match im2
 sequence-num 1 match udp dst-port eq 4758 src-ip any dst-ip host 2.2.2.2
```

Related Commands

inner-match

7.2 inner-match

Command Purpose

Use this command to create inner-match and then enter Inner-match configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the inner-match.

Command Syntax

inner-match *INNER_MATCH_NAME*

no inner-match *INNER_MATCH_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INNER_MATCH_NAME	Specify an inner-match name to create and enter the mode.	The inner match's name should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, and maximum length is 20 characters.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If the system already has an inner-match with the same name, this command will enter the inner-match configuration mode.

When the name is not used by any inner-match, this command is to create the inner-match first and then enter the inner-match configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an inner-match named im1 and then enter the inner-match
configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# inner-match im1
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)#
```

This example shows how to delete an inner-match named im1:

```
Switch(config)# no inner-match im1
```

Related Commands

show inner-match

7.3 remark

Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the inner-match.

Command Syntax

remark *NAME_STRING*

no remark

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Remark string for the inner-match	Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, maximum length is 100 characters.

Command Mode

Inner-match Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the inner-match:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# remark inner-match-1
```

This example shows how to delete the remark of the inner-match:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# no remark
```

Related Commands

show inner-match

7.4 no sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from inner-match.

Command Syntax

no sequence-num *MATCH_SEQ_NUM*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
MATCH_SEQ_NUM	Sequence-number with the valid range 1 – 65535.	1-65535

Command Mode

Inner-match Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to delete an inner-match filter with sequence number 10 from im1:

```
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# no sequence-num 10
```

Related Commands

show inner-match

match

7.5 sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to set matching rules for the inner-match filter.

Command Syntax

(sequence-num *MATCH_SEQ_NUM* |) match (*PROTOCOL_NUM* | any | mpls (any | label-num (any | *MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0*) (mpls-label1 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |) (mpls-label2 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |) (mpls-label3 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |)) | pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6) | tcp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | tcp-code (match-all | match-any) (ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg) |) | udp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) |) | icmp | igmp) (src-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | src-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (dst-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | dst-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (flow-label (*FLOW_LABEL LABEL _WILD* | any) |) (dscp *DSCP_VALUE* | ip-precedence *PRECEDENCE_VALUE* |) (first-fragment | non-first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-

fragment |) (options |) (vlan (*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (inner-vlan
(*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (cos *COS_ID* |) (inner-cos *COS_ID* |) (ether-
type (*ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE* | any) |) (src-mac
(*MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *MATCH _MAC_ADDR*)
|) (dest-mac (*MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host
MATCH_MAC_ADDR) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
sequence-num MATCH_SEQ_NUM	Specify a sequence number to create the inner-match rule.	The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535. If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the inner-match (0 for empty inner-match), the step length is 10.
match	Match the packets according to the rule	-

PROTOCOL_NUM | any | tcp | udp | icmp | igmp	Specify the IP protocol number of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255. Well known IP protocols can also be specified by name. e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp, 2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 = udp. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any IP protocol can match this rule.
mpls (any | label-num (any | MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0) (mpls-label1 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label2 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label3 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |))	Specify the mpls label of the flow rule.	The mpls label number is 0-9.It can match 3 layers of MPLS label values at most.
pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6)	Specify the pppoe ppp-type of the flow rule.	The ppp-type is ipv4 or ipv6.

src-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 source port of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Parameter "any" indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.
dst-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 destination port of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for L4 destination port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Parameter "any" indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.

src-ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv4 address of the inner-match rule.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source IPv4 address value can match this rule.

dst-ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv4 address of the inner-match rule.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv4 address value can match this rule.
src-ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv6 address of the inner-match rule.	Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source IPv6 address value can match this rule.

dst-ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the inner-match rule.	Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv6 address value can match this rule.
flow-label (FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD | any)	Specify the IPv6 Flow label of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for flow label is 0-1048575. Valid range for flow-label wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFF Flow label value and wildcard bits both have 20bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates ipv6 packets with any flow label value can match this rule.

dscp DSCP_VALUE	Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the inner-match rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.	0-63
ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE	Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the inner-match rule. DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive.	0-7
first-fragment	Match packets with first fragment	-
non-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
non-fragment	Match packets with non-fragment	-
non-or-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
small-fragment	Match packets with small fragment	-
any-fragment	Match packets with any fragment	-
options	Match packets with IP options	-

vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any)	Specify the outer vlan id of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095. The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule.
inner-vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any)	Specify the inner vlan id of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095. The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any inner vlan id can match this rule.

cos COS_ID	Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the outer CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service.	0-7
inner-cos COS_ID	Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the inner CoS value of the inner-match rule. CoS = Class of Service.	0-7
ether-type (ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any)	Specify the ether-type of the inner-match rule.	The valid range for ether-type is 0x600-0xFFFF. The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF. Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any ethertype value can match this rule.

src-mac (MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host MATCH_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the source mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.	Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source mac address value can match this rule.
dest-mac (MATCH_MAC_ADDR MATCH_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any| host MATCH_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the destination mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.	Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination mac address value can match this rule.

Command Mode

Inner-match Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.

E.g.: ip address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255.

Layer 4 information （e.g. tcp/udp port）and fragment information are exclusive.

Examples

This example shows how to add an inner-match filter with sequence number 10 to im1:

```
Switch(config)# inner-match im1
Switch(config-inner-match-im1)# sequence-num 10 match any src-ip 10.10.10.0
0.0.0.255 dst-ip any
```

Related Commands

no sequence-num

8 ACL Commands

8.1 show interface egress ip access-list

Command Purpose

Use this command to show egress statistics of ip access-list on an interface.

Command Syntax

show interface egress ip access-list statistics *IF_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to show IP ACL statistics. This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The interface name must be specified.

Examples

This example shows the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1
egress flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 124
packets 1 )
(total bytes 124 total packets 1 )
```

Related Commands

clear interface egress ip access-list

8.2 clear interface egress ip access-list

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear egress statistics of ip access-list on an interface.

Command Syntax

clear interface egress ip access-list statistics *IF_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to clear IP ACL statistics. This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The interface name must be specified.

Examples

This example shows how to clear the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# clear interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1
```

This example shows the egress ip access-list statistic of interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch# show interface egress ip access-list statistics eth-0-1
egress flow f2
sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any ( bytes 0
packets 0 )
(total bytes 0 total packets 0 )
```

Related Commands

show interface egress ip access-list

8.3 show ip access-list

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the configuration of ip access-list.

Command Syntax

show ip access-list (*NAME_STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Ip access-list name	up to 20 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows the configuration of ip access-list:

```
Switch# show ip access-list
ip access-list f2
 sequence-num 10 permit tcp src-port range 10 200 src-ip any dst-ip any
```

Related Commands

ip access-list

8.4 ip access-list

Command Purpose

Use this command to create IP ACL and then enter IP ACL configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the IP ACL.

Command Syntax

ip access-list *NAME_STRING*

no ip access-list *NAME_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	IP access-list name string	Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, and maximum length is 20 characters.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If the system already has an IP ACL with the same name, this command will enter the IP ACL configuration mode

When the name is not used by any ACL, this command is to create the IP ACL first and then enter the IP ACL configuration mode.

Examples

This example shows how to create an IP ACL named f1 and then enter the IP ACL configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list f1
Switch(config-acl-f1)#
```

Related Commands

show ip access-list

8.5 remark

Command Purpose

Use this command to add remarks for the flow or ip access-list.

Command Syntax

remark *NAME_STRING*

no remark

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Remark string for the IP ACL	Begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, maximum length is 100 characters.

Command Mode

ACL Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to add a remark to describe the IP ACL:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# remark acl1ipdeny
```

This example shows how to remove the remark:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no remark
```

Related Commands

show ip access-list

8.6 no sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to delete a filter from ip access-list.

Command Syntax

no sequence-num *ACL_SEQ_NUM*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ACL_SEQ_NUM	Sequence-number with the valid range 1–65535.	1-65535

Command Mode

ACL Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to delete a flow filter with sequence number 10 from ip acl acl1:

```
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# no sequence-num 10
```

Related Commands

show ip access-list

sequence-num

8.7 sequence-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to permit or deny packets matching the ip access-list filter.

Command Syntax

(sequence-num *ACL_SEQ_NUM* |) (permit | deny) (*PROTOCOL_NUM* | any | mpls (any | label-num (any | *MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0*) (mpls-label1 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |)) (mpls-label2 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |) (mpls-label3 (any | *FLOW_LABEL_VALUE*) |))) | pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6) | tcp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | tcp-code (match-all | match-any) (ack | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg) |) | udp (src-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) | dst-port (range *L4_PORT_NUM1 L4_PORT_NUM2* | eq *L4_PORT_NUM* | gt *L4_PORT_NUM* | lt *L4_PORT_NUM* | any) |) | icmp | igmp) (src-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | src-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (dst-ip (*IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IP_ADDR*) | dst-ipv6 (*IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *IPv6_ADDR*)) (flow-label (*FLOW_LABEL LABEL _WILD* | any) |) (dscp *DSCP_VALUE* | ip-precedence *PRECEDENCE_VALUE* |) (first-fragment | non-first-fragment | non-fragment | non-or-first-fragment | small-fragment | any-fragment |) (options |) (vlan (*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (inner-vlan (*VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD* | any) |) (cos *COS_ID* |) (inner-cos *COS_ID* |) (ether-type (*ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE* | any) |) (src-mac (*ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *ACL_MAC_ADDR*) |) (dest-mac (*ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD* | any | host *ACL_MAC_ADDR*) |) ((ipv4-head | l4-head) *UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD UDF_OFFSET* |) | truncation (*LENGTH* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

sequence-num ACL_SEQ_NUM	Specify a sequence number to create the acl rule.	The valid range for sequence number is 1-65535. If the sequence number is not specified, system should automatically assign one number according to the base number and the step length. The base number is the maximum number in the flow (0 for empty flow), the step length is 10.
permit	Specify the action of the acl rule. Use the parameter "permit" to indicate packets match this rule is allowed to forward.	-
deny	Specify the action of the acl rule. Use the parameter "deny" indicating packets match this rule is not allowed to forward.	-

PROTOCOL_NUM | any | tcp | udp | icmp | igmp | gre | nvgre	Specify the IP protocol number of the acl rule.	The valid range for IP protocol number is 0-255. Well known IP protocols can also be specified by name. e.g. IP protocol 1 = icmp, 2 = igmp, 6 = tcp, 17 = udp, 47 = gre/nvgre (gre protocol 0x0800 = gre, 0x6558 = nvgre). Parameter "any" indicates packets with any IP protocol can match this rule.
mpls (any | label-num (any | MPLS_LABEL_NUM_WITHOUT_0) (mpls-label1 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label2 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |) (mpls-label3 (any|FLOW_LABEL_VALUE) |))	Specify the mpls label of the flow rule.	The mpls label number is 0-9.It can match 3 layers of MPLS label values at most.
pppoe ppp-type (ipv4 | ipv6)	Specify the pppoe ppp-type of the flow rule.	The ppp-type is ipv4 or ipv6.

src-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 source port of the acl rule.	The valid range for L4 source port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Parameter "any" indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.
dst-port (range L4_PORT_NUM L4_PORT_NUM | eq L4_PORT_NUM | gt L4_PORT_NUM | lt L4_PORT_NUM | any)	Specify the layer 4 destination port of the acl rule.	The valid range for L4 destination port number is 0 – 65535. This filed is valid only if the IP protocol is TCP or UDP. There are 4 methods to specify the L4 port: 1, eq (equal to) 2, lt (less than) 3, gt (greater than) 4, range Parameter "any" indicates packets with any L4 port can match this rule.

src-ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv4 address of the acl rule.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source IPv4 address value can match this rule.

dst-ip (IP_ADDR IP_ADDR_WILD | any | host IP_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv4 address of the acl rule.	Use an IPv4 address and an IPv4 address wildcard to specify a network (e.g. 192.168.1.1 0.0.0.255). If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv4 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv4 address value can match this rule.
src-ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the source IPv6 address of the acl rule.	Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source IPv6 address value can match this rule.

dst-ipv6 (IPv6_ADDR IPv6_ADDR_WILD | any | host IPv6_ADDR)	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the acl rule.	Use an IPv6 address and an IPv6 address wildcard to specify a network. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and an IPv6 address to specify an exactly address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination IPv6 address value can match this rule.
flow-label (FLOW_LABEL LABEL_WILD | any)	Specify the IPv6 Flow label of the acl rule.	The valid range for flow label is 0-1048575. Valid range for flow-label wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFFFF Flow label value and wildcard bits both have 20bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates ipv6 packets with any flow label value can match this rule.

dscp DSCP_VALUE	Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the acl rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point. Specify the DSCP in IPv4 packets value of the acl rule. DSCP = Differentiated Services Code Point.	Valid range of DSCP value is 0 – 63.
ip-precedence PRECEDENCE_VALUE	Specify the IP precedence in IPv4 packets of the acl rule. DSCP & ip precedence configurations are exclusive	Valid range of IP precedence value is 0 – 7.
first-fragment	Match packets with first fragment	-
non-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
non-fragment	Match packets with non-fragment	-
non-or-first-fragment	Match packets with non-first fragment	-
small-fragment	Match packets with small fragment	-
any-fragment	Match packets with any fragment	-

options	Match packets with IP options	-
vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any)	Specify the outer vlan id of the acl rule.	The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any outer vlan id can match this rule.
inner-vlan (VLAN_ID VLAN_WILD | any)	Specify the inner vlan id of the acl rule.	The valid range for vlan id is 0-4095. The valid range for vlan id wildcard bits is 0x0-0xFFF. Vlan id and wildcard bits both have 12bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any inner vlan id can match this rule.

cos COS_ID	Specify the outer CoS value of the acl rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the outer CoS value of the acl rule. CoS = Class of Service.	The valid range of Cos is 0 to 7.
inner-cos COS_ID	Specify the inner CoS value of the acl rule. CoS = Class of Service. Specify the inner CoS value of the acl rule. CoS = Class of Service.	The valid range of Cos is 0 to 7.
ether-type (ETHER_TYPE_VALUE ETHER_TYPE_WILD_VALUE | any)	Specify the ether-type of the acl rule.	The valid range for wildcard bits is 0x600-0xFFFF. Ether-type value and wildcard bits both have 16bits, if a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Parameter "any" indicates packets with any ethertype value can match this rule.

src-mac (ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any | host ACL_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the source mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.	Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any source mac address value can match this rule.
dest-mac (ACL_MAC_ADDR ACL_MAC_ADDR_WILD | any| host ACL_MAC_ADDR)	Specify the destination mac address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.	Use a mac address and wildcard bits to specify a batch of mac addresses. If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. Use the parameter "host" and a mac address to specify an exact mac address. Use the parameter "any" to indicate packets with any destination mac address value can match this rule.

(ipv4-head | l4-head) UDF_VALUE UDF_VALUE_WILD UDF_OFFSET	UDF = User Define Format. The parameter "ipv4-head" indicates the packet is parsed at the beginning with the IPv4 header. The parameter "l4-head" indicates the packet is parsed at the beginning with the layer4 header.	Udf value and wildcard bits both have 32 bits, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored. The parameter "UDF_OFFSET" specifies the offset bits from the beginning. The valid range of the offset is 0 -60.
truncation (LENGTH |)	Use this parameter to truncate the packets matched this rule.	Set the packets length after truncation support different truncation length is 14, the value between 64 and 144.The length of truncation is configured by the "truncation" command in global configuration mode if not config it.

Command Mode

ACL Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Wildcard bits in this command are used as reversed. That means value and wildcard bits have same length, If a bit in wildcard is 0 means this bit needs to check, otherwise this bit should be ignored.

E.g.: ip address 10.10.10.0 wildcard 0.0.0.255 means 256 ip addresses from 10.10.10.0 to 10.10.10.255.

Layer 4 information （e.g. tcp/udp port） and fragment information are exclusive.

Examples

Create a rule with sequence number 10:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list acl1
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip 10.10.10.0 0.0.0.255
dst-ip any
```

Related Commands

no sequence-num

show ip access-list

8.8 egress

Command Purpose

Use this command to apply IPv4 access list on the outbound direction of an interface

Use the no form of this command to remove the IPv4 access list.

Command Syntax

egress *NAME_STRING*

no egress

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

NAME_STRING	IP access-list name string	IP access-list name string, which should begin with a-z/A-Z/0-9, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, maximum length is 20 characters.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This command supports physical or link aggregation interfaces.

Examples

The example shows how to apply the access list f1 to egress direction eth-0-9:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-19
Switch(config-if-eth-0-19)# egress f1
```

Related Commands

ip access-list

9 TAP Commands

9.1 tap-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a TAP group and enter the tap configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the TAP group.

Command Syntax

tap-group *TAPNAME* (*NUM* |)

no tap-group *TAPNAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TAPNAME	Tap Group Name string	Begin with a-z/A-Z, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.- , maximum length is 20 characters.
NUM	Tap Group ID, range 1-10000	1-10000

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This device supports at most 512 TAP groups.

Examples

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete a tap-group:

```
Switch(config)# no tap-group tap1
```

Related Commands

show tap-group

9.2 description

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the description of the TAP group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the description.

Command Syntax

description *LINE*

no description

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
LINE	TAP group description string	Begin with a-z/A-Z, valid characters are 0-9A-Za-z.-, maximum length is 80 characters

Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to config description:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group test001
Switch(config-tap-test001)# description test
Switch(config-tap-test001)#
```

Related Commands

tap-group

show tap-group

9.3 ingress

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a physical, link aggregation interface, iloop interface or port-group to the ingress direction of the TAP group.

This command can add/delete vlan and edit actions to the packets.

Use the no form of this command to remove the interface.

Command Syntax

ingress (*IF_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*) (un-tag | un-tag-outer-vlan | un-tag-inner-vlan | mark-source *VLAN_ID* |) (truncation |) (edit-macda *MAC_ADDRESS* |)

(edit-macsa *MAC_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipsa *IP_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipda *IP_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipv6sa *IPv6_ADDRESS* |) (edit-ipv6da *IPv6_ADDRESS* |) (edit-vlan *VLAN_ID* |) (de-duplicate |) (de-sensitive |)

no ingress (*IF_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*)

ingress (*IF_NAME* | *PORTGROUP_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*) flow *FLOW_NAME*

no ingress (*IF_NAME* | *PORTGROUP_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*) flow *FLOW_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name. This command supports physical interface, iloop interface or link aggregation interface.	-
PORTGROUP_NAME	Specify the name of port-group.	The first character should be a-z or A-Z, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 31.
range IF_NAME_LIST	Interface range, with ",” or "-” to distinguish the interface range set. Supports physical interface, and link aggregation interface.	The '-' is range interface symbol, The ',' is division symbol
un-tag	Remove vlan tags of the packets.	-
un-tag-outer-vlan	Remove outer vlan tag of the packets.	-
un-tag-inner-vlan	Remove inner vlan tag of the packets.	-

mark-source VLAN_ID	Specify additional outer vlan id of the outgoing packets.	Specify additional outer vlan id of the outgoing packets. The valid range for vlan id is 1 – 4094.
truncation	To truncate the packet.	-
edit-macda MAC_ADDRESS	Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the destination mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
edit-macsa MAC_ADDRESS	Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the source mac address of the outgoing packets in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format.
edit-ipsa IP_ADDRESS	Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the source IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.
edit-ipda IP_ADDRESS	Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets.	Specify the destination IP address of the outgoing packets in A.B.C.D format.
edit-vlan VLAN_ID	Specify the vlan id of the outgoing packets.	The valid range for vlan id is 1 – 4094.
edit-ipv6sa IPv6_ADDRESS	Specify the source IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.	::-ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff
edit-ipv6da IPv6_ADDRESS	Specify the destination IPv6 address of the outgoing packets.	::-ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

flow FLOW_NAME	Specify the name of flow to apply to tap group's ingress direction.	-
de-duplicate	To remove duplicate packets	-
de-sensitive	To remove packet sensitive information	-

Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

Default

None

Usage

One interface without configuring a flow can only add to one TAP group.

The same interface with and without configuring a flow cannot exist in one TAP group.

Examples

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with mark-source 100:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 mark-source 100
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with un-tag:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-test001)# ingress eth-0-1 un-tag
Switch(config-tap-test001)#
```

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1,eth-0-2,eth-0-4 :

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress range eth-0-1-2,eth-0-4
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress-interface with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 flow flow001
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-2
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress agg1
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface agg1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-2
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-2)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress agg1 flow flow001
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress iloop1
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress interface iloop1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress iloop1 flow flow001
```

The following example shows how to add an ingress port-group portgroup1 with flow flow001:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress portgroup1 flow flow001
```

Related Commands

tap-group

egress

9.4 egress

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a physical, link aggregation interface, iloop interface or ecmp-group to the egress direction of the TAP group.

Use the no form of this command to remove the interface.

Command Syntax

egress (*IF_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*) (timestamp |)

no egress (*IF_NAME* | range *IF_NAME_LIST*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name. This command supports physical interface, link aggregation interface, iloop interface or ecmp-group.	-
range IF_NAME_LIST	Interface range, with "," or "-" to distinguish the interface range set. Supports physical interface and link aggregation interface.	The '-' is range interface symbol, The ',' is division symbol
timestamp	Add timestamp for packets on egress interfaces.	-

Command Mode

tap-group Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface eth-0-9:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-9
```

The following example shows how to add interface eth-0-1,eth-0-2,eth-0-4 on egress direction:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress range eth-0-1-2,eth-0-4
Switch(config-tap-tap1)#
```

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface agg1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-10
Switch(config-if-eth-0-10)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-11
Switch(config-if-eth-0-11)# static-channel-group 1
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress agg1
```

The following example shows how to add an egress-interface iloop1:

```
Switch(config)# interface iloop1
Switch(config-if-iloop1)# exit
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress iloop1
```

Related Commands

tap-group

9.5 show tap-group

Command Purpose

This command displays the TAP group configurations.

Command Syntax

show tap-group (*TAPNAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TAPNAME	Specify a TAP group name to display. If the parameter "TAPNAME" is not specified, the command indicates that all TAP groups on this device should be displayed.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows the configuration of tap-group:

```
Switch# show tap-group
truncation          : 144
```

```
timestamp-over-ether : 0000.0000.0000 0000.0000.0000 0x0000
TAP-group tap1
  ID: 1
  Ingress:
        eth-0-1       flow f1
  Egress:
        eth-0-9
TAP-group tap2
  ID: 2
  Ingress:
        eth-0-21
  Egress:
        eth-0-22
```

Related Commands

tap-group

ingress

10 TIMESTAMP Commands

10.1 timestamp-over-ether

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the TAP timestamp outer header information.

Use the no form of this command to remove the TAP timestamp configuration.

Command Syntax

timestamp-over-ether *MAC_ADDR_DA MAC_ADDR_SA ETHTYPE_ID*

no timestamp-over-ether

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
MAC_ADDR_DA	Ethernet destination MAC address	MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format, valid range is 0.0.0-FFFF.FFFF.FFFF
MAC_ADDR_SA	Ethernet source MAC address	MAC address in HHHH.HHHH.HHHH format, valid range is 0.0.0-FFFF.FFFF.FFFF
ETHTYPE_ID	Ethertype in hexadecimal	range is [0x0-0xffff]

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

TAP timestamp is a global configuration. TAP timestamp MUST be configured before using the TAP groups.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure timestamp-over-ether:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# timestamp-over-ether 1.1.1 2.2.2 0xff12
```

The following example shows how add timestamp for packets going out from tap1/interface eth-0-10:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-10 timestamp
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# exit
```

Related Commands

tap-group

egress

10.2 show timestamp sync

Command Purpose

Use this command configure to display timestamp sync information.

Command Syntax

show timestamp sync

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display timestamp information:

```
Switch# show timestamp sync
Sync Type       : Disabled
Sync Count      : 0
Last Sync Time  : Tue Sep 12 07:57:08 2017
```

Related Commands

timestamp sync

10.3 timestamp sync

Command Purpose

Use this command configure to timestamp sync.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

timestamp sync (systime | none)

no timestamp sync

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

systime	Use the system time as time source.	-
none	Use the chip time as time source.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

The default value is "none"

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to config timestamp sync:

```
Switch(config)# timestamp sync systime
```

Related Commands

show timestamp sync

11 TRUNCATION Commands

11.1 truncation

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the truncation length information.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

truncation *TRUNCATION_LEN*

no truncation

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TRUNCATION_LEN	Truncation length in bytes.	Valid range is 64-144.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

144

Usage

CRC should be re-calculating after packet is truncated. The truncation length include CRC field.

Examples

The following example shows how to set truncation length as 64:

```
Switch(config)# truncation 64
```

The following example shows how to use truncation in TAP group:

```
Switch(config)# tap-group tap1
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# ingress eth-0-1 truncation
Switch(config-tap-tap1)# egress eth-0-10
```

Related Commands

tap-group

ingress

12 SSH Commands

12.1 ip ssh server enable

Command Purpose

In global mode, use this command to start ssh server.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example enables the SSH server:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server enable
```

Related Commands

ip ssh server disable

12.2 ip ssh server disable

Command Purpose

In global mode, use this command to disable ssh server.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server disable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example disable the SSH server:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server disable
```

Related Commands

ip ssh server enable

12.3 ip ssh server version

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) version on your switch. And use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server version (v1 | v2 | all)

no ip ssh server version

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
v1	Support SSH version 1	-
v2	Support SSH version 2	-
all	Support SSH version 1 and 2	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

V2

Usage

SSH server and client will negotiate about the version when connecting. Server and client should select a higher version both supported.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure support SSH Version 1:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server version v1
```

The following example shows how to restore the default configuration:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server version
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.4 ip ssh server authentication-retries

Command Purpose

Use this command to set retry times when log in remote ssh server failed.

Use the command in no format to reset retry times to default value.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-retries *SSHAUTHRETRIES*

no ip ssh server authentication-retries

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SSHAUTHRETRIES	Retry times	Range is <1-6>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

6

Usage

None

Examples

The following examples configures SSH authentication retry times on your switch:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-retries 3
```

The following examples restore SSH authentication retry times to the default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-retries
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.5 ip ssh server authentication-timeout

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) authentication timeout on your switch.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) authentication timeout on your switch

Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-timeout *SSHAUTHTIMEOUT*

no ip ssh server authentication-timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SSHAUTHTIMEOUT	Timeout seconds	Range is <1-120>, unit is seconds

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

120

Usage

None

Examples

The following examples configures SSH authentication timeout on your switch:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-timeout 100
```

The following examples restore SSH authentication timeout to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-timeout
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.6 ip ssh server authentication-type

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) authentication type.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) authentication type.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server authentication-type (all | (password | public-key | rsa))

no ip ssh server authentication-type

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Enable all authentication type	-
password	Enable password	-
public-key	Enable public key	-
rsa	Enable rsa	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Public-key and password

Usage

When logging in using SSH, the authentication mode will be negotiated at the beginning of establishing connection reply.

Examples

The following example configures SSH authentication type to password:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server authentication-type password
```

The following example restore SSH authentication type to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server authentication-type
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.7 ip ssh server rekey-interval

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) rekey interval.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) rekey interval.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server rekey-interval *SSHREKEYINTVL*

no ip ssh server rekey-interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SSHREKEYINTVL	Rekey interval in minutes	Range is <1-1440>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

60

Usage

None

Examples

The following example configures SSH rekey interval to 30:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server rekey-interval 30
```

The following example restore SSH rekey interval to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server rekey-interval
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.8 ip ssh server host-key

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure Secure Shell (SSH) host-key.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value of Secure Shell (SSH) host-key.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server host-key rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no ip ssh server host-key

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RSAKEYNAME	Key Name	=Y27

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Host-key is used to generate session when establishing connection.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure SSH host key:

```
Switch(config)# ip ssh server host-key rsa key KEY1
```

The following example shows how to remove SSH host key:

```
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server host-key
```

Related Commands

show ip ssh server status

12.9 ip ssh server port

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ssh service port.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server port *SERVICE_PORT*

no ip ssh server port

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SERVICE_PORT	port number	Range is 1025-65535

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

22

Usage

When changing the ssh service port, all users must be forced to disconnect.

Examples

The following example configures port number:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip ssh server port 2000
```

The following example recovers ssh port to default port:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server port
```

Related Commands

None

12.10 ip ssh server acl

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ssh service acl.

Command Syntax

ip ssh server acl *ACL_NAME*

no ip ssh server acl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ACL_NAME	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example sets ssh service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip access-list sacl01
Switch(config-ip-acl-sacl01)# exit
Switch(config)# ip ssh server acl sacl01
```

The following example delete ssh service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip ssh server acl
```

Related Commands

None

12.11 show ip ssh server status

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to show information of SSH.

Command Syntax

show ip ssh server status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows information of ssh server:

```
Switch# show ip ssh server status
 SSH server enabled
 Version: v2
 Authentication timeout: 33 second(s)
 Authentication retries: 6 time(s)
 Server key lifetime: 60 minute(s)
 Authentication type: password, public-key
```

Related Commands

ssh

13 LACP Commands

13.1 port-channel self-healing

Command Purpose

Use this command to set port-channel self-healing mode.

Use the no form of this command to set port-channel to default static mode.

Command Syntax

port-channel *AGG_GID* self-healing

no port-channel *AGG_GID* self-healing

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
AGG_GID	Channel group ID	Range is <1-16>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set port-channel self-healing mode:

```
Switch(config)# port-channel 1 self-healing
```

The following example shows how to set port channel to default mode:

```
Switch(config)# no port-channel 1 self-healing
```

Related Commands

None

13.2 show channel-group

Command Purpose

Use show channel-group summary command to display a summary of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group. Use show channel-group detail command to display detailed information of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group. Use show channel-group port command to display port information of all the channel groups, or a specified channel group.

Command Syntax

show channel-group (*AGG_GID* |) (summary | detail | port | backup-ports)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
AGG_GID	Channel group ID	Range is <1-55>

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display detailed information of the channel group 10:

```
Switch# show channel-group 10 detail
Group: 10
---------------------------
  Mode          : switch
  Ports         : 2          Maxports : 16
  Bundle Ports  : 0
  Protocol      : static

  Port          : eth-0-3
  ---------------------------
    State         : Down Out-Bundle
    Channel group : 10
    Protocol      : static
    Port index    : 3

  Port          : eth-0-4
  ---------------------------
    State         : Down Out-Bundle
    Channel group : 10
    Protocol      : static
    Port index    : 4
```

The following example shows how to display information of all channel groups:

```
Switch# show channel-group summary
Flags:  s - suspend           T - standby
        w - wait              B - in Bundle
        R - Layer3            S - Layer2
        D - down/admin down   U - in use
Mode:  SLB   - static load balance
       DLB   - dynamic load balance
       RR    - round robin load balance
Aggregator Mode Protocol Ports
----------+----+--------+---------------------------------------------------
agg5(SD)   SLB  Static   eth-0-5(D)
agg10(SD)  SLB  Static   eth-0-3(D)      eth-0-4(D)
```

The following example shows how to display information of the channel group 10:

```
Switch# show channel-group 10 summary
port-channel load-balance hash-arithmetic: xor
port-channel load-balance tunnel-hash-mode: both
Port-channel load-balance hash-field-select:
    src-ip dst-ip src-port-l4 dst-port-l4
Flags:  s - suspend           T - standby
        w - wait              B - in Bundle
        R - Layer3            S - Layer2
```

```
        D - down/admin down   U - in use
Mode:  SLB   - static load balance
       DLB   - dynamic load balance
       RR    - round robin load balance
Aggregator Mode Protocol Ports
----------+----+--------+------------------------------------------------
agg10(SD)  SLB  Static   eth-0-3(D)      eth-0-4(D)
```

Related Commands

static-channel-group

13.3 show channel-group interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to display link aggregation information for the port.

Command Syntax

show channel-group interface *IF_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	Specify the interface name to show	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display link aggregation information for the specified port:

```
Switch# show channel-group interface eth-0-3
Port          : eth-0-3
--------------------------
  State        : Down Out-Bundle
  Channel group : 10
  Protocol     : static
  Port index   : 3
```

Related Commands

static-channel-group

13.4 port-channel fail-over

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable port-channel to fail over.

Use the no form of this command to disable port-channel load fail over.

Command Syntax

port-channel *AGG_GID* fail-over

no port-channel *AGG_GID* fail-over

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
AGG_GID	Channel group ID	Range is <1-16>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable port-channel to fail over:

```
Switch(config)# port-channel 9 fail-over
```

The following example shows how to disable port-channel load fail over:

```
Switch(config)# no port-channel 9 fail-over
```

Related Commands

None

14 NTP Commands

14.1 ntp minimum-distance

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure the minimum distance between the switch and the NTP server.

Use the no form of this command to restore default ntp minimum distance configures.

Command Syntax

ntp minimum-distance *NTP_MIN_DISP*

no ntp minimum-distance

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NTP_MIN_DISP	Distance value time interval in milliseconds	Range is <1-1000>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

1ms

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure minimum distance to 1000ms:

```
Switch(config)# ntp minimum-distance 1000
```

The following example shows how to configure minimum distance to default:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp minimum-distance
```

Related Commands

show ntp status

14.2 ntp server

Command Purpose

Use this command to allow the software clock to be synchronized by a Network Time Protocol (NTP) time server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the NTP server

Command Syntax

ntp server mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (key *NTP_KEYID* |) (version *NTP_VERSION* |) (prefer |)

no ntp server *IP_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	IP address of the time server or peer	-
NTP_KEYID	Authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer	Range is <1-64000>

NTP_VERSION	Defines the Network Time Protocol (NTP) version number	Range is <1-3>
prefer	Makes this peer the preferred peer that provides synchronization	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Not synchronized with any NTP server

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure ntp server ip as 172.16.22.44, the version of NTP as 2:

```
Switch(config)# ntp server mgmt-if 172.16.22.44 version 2
```

The following example shows how to remove ntp server:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp server 172.16.22.44
```

Related Commands

show ntp status

14.3 ntp authentication

Command Purpose

To enable NTP authentication, use the ntp authentication enable command.

To disable the NTP authentication, use the ntp authentication disable command.

Command Syntax

ntp authentication (enable | disable)

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

When NTP authentication is enabled, the switch will synchronize the time with NTP servers with trusted key only.

For more information about trusted key, please see the "ntp trustedkey" command.

Examples

The following example shows how to enables NTP authentication:

```
Switch(config)# ntp authentication enable
```

Related Commands

show ntp

14.4 ntp key

Command Purpose

In global mode, use this command to create a value for a NTP key.

Remove the value of the NTP key by the no form of the command.

Command Syntax

ntp key *NTP_KEYID KEY_STRING*

no ntp key *NTP_KEYID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NTP_KEYID	Authentication key ID	Range is <1-64000>
KEY_STRING	The value of the key	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to create a ntp key:

```
Switch(config)# ntp key 123 key123
```

The following example shows how to remove a ntp key:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp key 123
```

Related Commands

show ntp key

14.5 ntp trustedkey

Command Purpose

Use this command to authenticate the identity of a system to which Network Time Protocol (NTP) will synchronize.

Use the no form of this command to disable authentication of the identity of the system.

Command Syntax

ntp trustedkey *NTP_KEYID*

no ntp trustedkey *NTP_KEYID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NTP_KEYID	Authentication key to use when sending packets to this peer	Range is <1-64000>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If authentication is enabled, use this command to define one or more key numbers (corresponding to the keys defined with the ntp key command) that a peer NTP system must provide in its NTP packets, for this system to synchronize to it. This function provides protection against accidentally synchronizing the system to a system that is not trusted, because the other system must know the correct authentication key.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the system to synchronize only to systems providing authentication key 123:

```
Switch(config)# ntp trustedkey 123
```

The following example shows how to disable authentication of the identity of the system:

```
Switch(config)# no ntp trustedkey 123
```

Related Commands

ntp key

14.6 show ntp

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display NTP configuration.

Command Syntax

show ntp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the NTP configurations:

```
Switch# show ntp
Unicast peer or server:
1.1.1.1 server
10.1.1.23 key 43 version 2 prefer server
10.10.25.8 server
172.16.22.44 version 2 server
192.16.22.44 version 2 server
Authentication: enabled
Local reference clock:
```

Related Commands

ntp server

14.7 show ntp status

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display current NTP status.

Command Syntax

show ntp status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display ntp status:

```
Switch# show ntp status
system peer         : 10.10.25.8
system peer mode    : client
leap indicator      : 00
stratum             : 5
precision           : -19
root distance       : 0.30511 s
minimum distance    : 0.00099 s
selection threshold : 1.50000 s
root dispersion     : 0.28767 s
reference ID        : (10.10.25.8|)
reference time      : dd6e331f.6a9c7b92  Thu, Sep 21 2017 20:46:23.416
system flags        : auth monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter              : 0.000000 s
stability           : 18.062 ppm
broadcastdelay      : 3.000000 s
authdelay           : 0.000000 s
```

Related Commands

ntp minimum-distance

14.8 show ntp statistics

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display ntp statistics.

Command Syntax

show ntp statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display ntp statistics:

```
Switch# show ntp statistics
time since reset     :18748
receive buffers      :10
free receive buffers :9
used receive buffers :0
low water refills    :1
dropped packets      :0
ignored packets      :0
received packets     :333
packets sent         :545
packets not sent     :0
interrupts handled   :19081
received by int      :333
```

Related Commands

ntp server

clear ntp statistics

14.9 show ntp associations

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display neighbor state of NTP.

Command Syntax

show ntp associations

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows the status of NTP associations:

```
Switch# show ntp associations
* synced,      + symmetric active mode, - symmetric passive mode,
= client mode, ^ broadcast mode,        ~ broadcast client mode
    remote         local      st poll reach delay  offset    disp
================================================================
=172.16.22.44   169.254.2.1     16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
=10.1.1.23      169.254.2.1     16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
=192.16.22.44   169.254.2.1     16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
*10.10.25.8     169.254.2.1      4  128  377 0.00031  0.067999 0.09810
=1.1.1.1        169.254.2.1     16 1024    0 0.00000  0.000000 3.99217
```

Related Commands

ntp server

14.10 show ntp key

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display NTP key.

Command Syntax

show ntp key

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows the keys of NTP:

```
Switch# show ntp key
Current NTP key configuration:
-+-----+---------+-------------------------------------
     43      key43
    123      key123
```

Related Commands

ntp key

14.11 clear ntp statistics

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to clear NTP statistics.

Command Syntax

clear ntp statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear ntp statistics:

```
Switch# clear ntp statistics
```

Related Commands

show ntp statistics

15 NETWORK DIAGNOSIS Commands

15.1 ping

Command Purpose

Use this command to detect host accessibility and statistics in a network. Generally, there are several situations as follow: host is inaccessible, interface is in accessible, timeout. The command could be used in public network or VRF.

Command Syntax

ping ((-a *IP_ADDR* |) (-si *IFNAME_ALL* |) (-m *PING_INTERVAL* |) (-c *PING_COUNT* |) (-s *PING_SIZE* |) (-f |) (-tos *PING_TOS* |) (-h *PING_TTL* |) | mgmt-if) *WORD*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	source ip address	-
IFNAME_ALL	Interface name	-
PING_INTERVAL	send interval	Default is millisecond, unit is second
PING_COUNT	packets number	Default is 5
PING_SIZE	packet size	Default is 5 bytes
PING_TOS	TOS value	Default is 0
PING_TTL	TTL value	Default is 255
WORD	destination ip	-
mgmt-if	management interface	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to ping destination ip address by management interface:

```
Switch# ping mgmt-if 10.10.38.160
PING 10.10.38.160 (10.10.38.160) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.513 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=2 ttl=64 time=0.229 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=3 ttl=64 time=0.261 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=4 ttl=64 time=0.265 ms
64 bytes from 10.10.38.160: icmp_seq=5 ttl=64 time=0.387 ms

--- 10.10.38.160 ping statistics ---
5 packets transmitted,5 received,0% packet loss,time 3999ms
rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.229/0.331/0.513/0.105 ms
```

Related Commands

None

15.2 traceroute

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the path from the current device to the destination device. If a user use command ping and find network fault, this command could analyze the network fault nodes.

Command Syntax

traceroute ((-a *IP_ADDR* |) (-si *IFNAME_ALL* |) | mgmt-if) *WORD*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	source ip address	-
IFNAME_ALL	Interface name	-
mgmt-if	management interface	-
WORD	destination ip address	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to look in the path of ip address 10.108.1.29:

```
Switch# traceroute 10.108.1.29
traceroute to 10.108.1.29 (10.108.1.29),30 hops max,38 byte packets
 1  10.108.1.27 (10.108.1.27)  2998.076 ms !H  3000.361 ms !H  3007.748 ms !H
```

Related Commands

None

16 MONITOR CAPTURE Commands

16.1 monitor-capture global

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter monitor-capture global mode.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture global

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enter monitor-capture global:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)#
```

Related Commands

None

16.2 monitor-capture packet

Command Purpose

Use this command to set monitor-capture attribute.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet ((length *LEN*) | (number *NUM*) | (time *TIME*))

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
length LEN	The Truncation length of packet	64-144
number NUM	The total capture of monitor capture. Auto stop when capture assign packet number	1-1000
time TIME	The time of monitor capture packet, auto stop when time-out	1-120

Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

Default

no-limit

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set monitor capture truncation length:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet length 64
```

The following example shows how to set total number of monitor capture packet:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet number 10
```

The following example shows how to set time of monitor capture:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture packet time 60
```

Related Commands

None

16.3 monitor-capture input

Command Purpose

Use this command to set capture source node on ingress direction.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture input *IF_NAME* ((flow *FLOW_NAME*) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	interface name support phy port, agg port, port group	-
flow FLOW_NAME	flow name	-

Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set capture packet of input on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture input eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to set capture packet of input on interface eth-0-1 and match flow1 rules:

```
Switch(config)# flow flow1
Switch(config-flow-flow1)# permit any src-ip host 1.1.1.1 dst-ip any
Switch(config-flow-flow1)# exit
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture input eth-0-1 flow flow1
```

Related Commands

None

16.4 monitor-capture output

Command Purpose

Use this command to set capture source node on egress direction.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture output *IF_NAME* ((access-list *ACL_NAME*) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME	interface name support phy port, agg port.	-
access-list ACL_NAME	acl name	-

Command Mode

Monitor-capture Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set capture packet of output on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture output eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to set capture packet of output on interface eth-0-1 and match acl1 rules:

```
Switch(config)#  ip access-list acl1
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# permit any src-ip host 1.1.1.1 dst-ip any
Switch(config-acl-acl1)# exit
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# egress acl1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# exit
Switch(config)# monitor-capture global
Switch(config-capture)# monitor-capture output eth-0-1  access-list acl1
```

Related Commands

None

16.5 monitor-capture packet start

Command Purpose

Use this command to start monitor-capture.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet start

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example show how to start monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet start
```

Related Commands

None

16.6 monitor-capture packet stop

Command Purpose

Use this command to stop monitor-capture.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet stop

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example show how to stop monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet stop
```

Related Commands

None

16.7 monitor-capture packet restart

Command Purpose

Use this command to restart monitor-capture.

Command Syntax

monitor-capture packet start

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example show how to restart monitor-capture:

```
Switch# monitor-capture packet restart
```

Related Commands

None

16.8 show monitor-capture packet

Command Purpose

Use this command to show capture packet.

Command Syntax

show monitor-capture packet (all | *PACKET-ID*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	show all packets	-
PACKET-ID	show the specified packet	1-1000

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example show all packet of monitor-capture:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture packet all
 ---------------------------------------
Packet    : 1
Source port: eth-0-1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
 0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
 0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
 0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
---------------------------------------
Packet    : 2
Source port: eth-0-1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
 0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
 0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
 0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
---------------------------------------
```

The following example show packet-id of capture packet:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture packet 1
 ---------------------------------------
Packet    : 1
Source port: port1
MACDA:0000.0000.0002, MACSA:0000.0000.0001
VLAN Tag: 20, priority: 0
IPDA: 30.30.30.3, IPSA: 10.0.0.2
IPv4 Packet, IP Protocol is 0
Data length: 64
Data:
 0000 0000 0002 0000 0000 0001 8100 0014
 0800 4500 0044 0001 0000 4000 3497 0a00
 0002 1e1e 1e03 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858 5858
```

Related Commands

None

16.9 clear monitor-capture packet all

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear monitor capture buffer.

Command Syntax

clear monitor-capture packet all

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear monitor-capture buffer:

```
Switch# clear monitor-capture packet all
```

Related Commands

None

16.10 show monitor-capture global

Command Purpose

Use this command to show monitor-capture global configuration.

Command Syntax

show monitor-capture global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows monitor-capture global configuration:

```
Switch# show monitor-capture global
Monitor-capture global information:
    monitor-capture number          : no-limit
    monitor-capture timeout         : no-limit
    monitor-capture length          : 64
    monitor-capture source-nodes:
      Input:
        eth-0-1
        eth-0-1           flow flow1
      Output:
        eth-0-1
        eth-0-1           access-list acl1
```

Related Commands

None

17 SYSLOG Commands

17.1 logging sync

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to write the log in the memory buffer to the syslog file in flash.

Command Syntax

logging sync

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following shows how to enable logging sync function:

```
Switch# logging sync
```

Related Commands

show logging buffer

17.2 logging buffer

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, the command is used to set the number of logs saved by the system temporary buffer.

The default value is restored in the form of no of the command.

Command Syntax

logging buffer *CFGLOGLINES*

no logging buffer

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
CFGLOGLINES	Log quantity	Range is <10-1000>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

500

Usage

None

Examples

The following shows how to set logging buffer line number to 10:

```
Switch(config)# logging buffer 10
```

The following shows how to set logging buffer line number to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no logging buffer
```

Related Commands

show logging buffer

17.3 logging file

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to set whether to write logs into log files.

Command Syntax

logging file (enable | disable)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Write log information into log files	-
disable	Cancel writing log information to log file	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

Once enabled, the log writes the currently generated log to the flash:/syslogfile file every 10 minutes.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable logging file function:

```
Switch(config)# logging file enable
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.4 logging level file

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, using this command to set the level of log information, logs above or equal to this level will be counted into log files.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

logging level file (*LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug)

no logging level file

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
0 | emergency	System is unusable	-
1 | alert	Immediate action needed	-
2 | critical	Critical conditions	-
3 | error	Error conditions	-
4 | warning	Warning conditions	-
5 | notice	Normal but significant conditions	-
6 | information	Informational messages	-
7 | debug	Debugging messages	-
LOGSEVERITY	Severity level	Range is <0-7>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Warning

Usage

Use this command to set the level of log information. Log information above or equal to this level will be logged to the log file, while log information below this level will not be logged to the file. If debug is specified, all log messages will be logged to the log file.

Examples

The following example shows how to configure the log message level to error:

```
Switch(config)# logging level file error
```

The following example shows how to restore the default value of log message level:

```
Switch(config)# no logging level file
```

Related Commands

logging level module

17.5 logging level module

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to set the level of log information sent to the terminal and entered the buffer. Logs higher than or equal to this level will be displayed on the terminal.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

logging level module (*LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug)

no logging level module

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
0	emergency	System is unusable	-
1	alert	Immediate action needed	-
2	critical	Critical conditions	-
3	error	Error conditions	-
4	warning	Warning conditions	-
5	notice	Normal but significant conditions	-
6	information	Informational messages	-
7	debug	Debugging messages	-
LOGSEVERITY	Severity level.	Range is <0-7>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Debug

Usage

With this, the command sets the level of log information sent to the terminal and recorded to the buffer. Log messages above or equal to this level will be displayed to the terminal and written to the log buffer, while those below this level will not be displayed at the terminal, nor will they be written to the log buffer.

Examples

The following example shows how to set logging level module to error:

```
Switch(config)# logging level module error
```

The following example shows how to restore the default value of logging level module:

```
Switch(config)# no logging level module
```

Related Commands

logging level file

17.6 logging timestamp

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, the command is used to set the timestamp format of log information.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

logging timestamp (date | bsd | iso | rfc3164 | rfc3339 | none)

no logging timestamp

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
date	The time format displayed when using the date command	-
bsd	BSD style (RFC 3164)	-
iso	ISO style (RFC 3339)	-
rfc3164	RFC 3164 style (bsd)	-

| rfc3339 | RFC 3339 style (iso) | - |
| none | No timestamp | - |

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

BSD

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the log message timestamp format to RFC3164:

```
Switch(config)# logging timestamp rfc3164
```

The following example shows how to recovery log message timestamp format to default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging timestamp
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.7 logging server

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to set whether to use a remote log server.

Command Syntax

logging server (enable | disable)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable logging server	-
disable	Disable logging server	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable log server:

```
Switch(config)# logging server enable
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.8 logging server severity

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, this command is used to set the log level sent to the remote log server. Logs above or equal to this level will be sent to the log server. Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

logging server severity (*LOGSEVERITY* | emergency | alert | critical | error | warning | notice | information | debug)

no logging server severity

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
0	emergency	System is unusable	-
1	alert	Immediate action needed	-
2	critical	Critical conditions	-
3	error	Error conditions	-
4	warning	Warning conditions	-
5	notice	Normal but significant conditions	-
6	information	Informational messages	-
7	debug	Debugging messages	-
LOGSEVERITY	Severity level.	Range is <0-7>

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Warning

Usage

This command is used to set the level of log information sent to the remote log server. Logs higher than or equal to this level will be sent to the log server. If the threshold value is debugged, all log messages will be sent to the log server.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the level of log messages sent to remote log servers to be error, and information above or equal to the level of error will be sent to remote servers:

```
Switch(config)# logging server severity error
```

The following example shows how to recovery the level of log messages sent to remote log servers by default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server severity
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.9 logging server facility

Command Purpose

In global configuration mode, use this command to configure the log daemon on the server.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

logging server facility (*LOGFAC* | auth | authpriv | cron | daemon | ftp | kern | local0 | local1 | local2 | local3 | local4 | local5 | local6 | local7 | lpr | mail | news | syslog | user | uucp)

no logging server facility

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
LOGFAC	Log facility-type	Range is <0-11> and <16-23>
4|auth	Authorization system	-

10|authpriv	Authorization private system	-
9|cron	Cron facility	-
3|daemon	System daemon	-
11|ftp	FTP system	-
0|kern	Kernel	-
local0–7	Reserved for locally defined messages	-
6|lpr	Line printer system	-
2|mail	Mail system	-
7|news	USENET news	-
5|syslog	System log	-
1|user	User	-
8|uucp	UNIX-to-UNIX	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Local4

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set logging server facility to local3:

```
Switch(config)# logging server facility local3
```

The following example shows how to set logging server facility to default:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server facility
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.10 logging server address

Command Purpose

In the global configuration mode, use this command to set the IP address of the log server. The switch can send log information to this server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the address.

Command Syntax

logging server address mgmt-if *IP_ADDR*

no logging server address mgmt-if *IP_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	Remote server IP address	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

For the switch to send the system log information to the log server correctly, make sure that the server is in its normal functional state.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the IP address of log server to 10.10.38.236:

```
Switch(config)# logging server address mgmt-if 10.10.38.236
```

The following example shows how to delete log server:

```
Switch(config)# no logging server address mgmt-if 10.10.38.236
```

Related Commands

logging server

17.11 logging merge

Command Purpose

When this function is enabled, the switch merges the same logs that appear in a specified period into one. During this period, the switch places the received logs in a temporary buffer of a specified size in the background. The size of this period can be specified by using the timeout parameter, and the size of the backstage temporary buffer can be specified by using fifo-size parameter.

Command Syntax

logging merge (enable | disable | timeout *MERGETIMEOUT* | fifo-size *MERGEFSIZE*)

no logging merge (timeout | fifo-size)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable logging merge	-
disable	Disable logging merge	-
MERGEFSIZE	Set the size of the background log merge buffer in terms of entries, default 1024 entries	Range is <100-10240>

MERGETIMEOUT	For a specified period, the same logs that appear during that period are merged into one	Range is <1-300>, unit is seconds

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Logging in a merger is enabled. Timeout is 10.

Fifo-size is 1024.

Usage

The logging merge command merges all the same logs into one during a specified time range. During this time, the switch buffered these same logs. You can use the timeout keyword to set the time range and use the fifo-size to set the buffer size.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable logging merge:

```
Switch(config)# logging merge enable
```

The following example shows how to set logging merge timeout to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no logging merge timeout
```

Related Commands

show logging

17.12 show logging

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display the configuration of logging.

Command Syntax

show logging

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configuration of logging:

```
Switch# show logging
Current logging configuration:
===========================================================
logging buffer 500
logging timestamp bsd
logging file enable
logging level file warning
logging level module debug
logging server disable
logging server severity warning
logging server facility local4
logging merge disable
logging merge fifo-size 1024
logging merge timeout 10
```

Related Commands

logging buff

logging timestamp

logging file

logging level file

logging level module

logging server

logging server severity

logging server facility

logging merge

17.13 show logging buffer

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to show logging buffer messages.

Command Syntax

show logging buffer (*SYSLOGLINES* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SYSLOGLINES	Specify the number of message(s)	(-1000...+1000)

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

By default, syslog lines are sorted in reverse chronological order, which means the newest syslog is on top.

Examples

The following example shows how to display logging buffer:

```
Switch# show logging buffer
Sep 14 08:59:16 Switch init-6: starting pid 27391, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klish\'
Sep 14 08:59:16 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klish\' (pid 27327) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:49:40 Switch APP-1: logout, vty 1, location 169.254.1.2, by telnet
Sep 14 08:49:16 Switch init-6: starting pid 27327, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klish\'
Sep 14 08:49:16 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klish\' (pid 27259) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:39:15 Switch init-6: starting pid 27259, tty \'/dev/ttyS0\':
\'/usr/sbin/klish\'
Sep 14 08:39:15 Switch init-6: process \'/usr/sbin/klish\' (pid 27167) exited.
Scheduling for restart.
Sep 14 08:37:48 Switch APP-6: ready to service
```

Related Commands

clear logging buffer

17.14 show logging buffer statistics

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display the amount of information stored in the log buffer.

Command Syntax

show logging buffer statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the statistics of logging buffer:

```
Switch# show logging buffer statistics
Logging buffer statistics:
----------------------------------------------------------
Total processed 314 entries
Total dropped 0 entries
Current have 50 entries
```

Related Commands

clear logging buffer

17.15 show logging levels

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to show the severity level information of logging.

Command Syntax

show logging levels

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the severity level information of logging:

```
Switch# show logging levels
Severity  Name         Note
=========================================================
0         emergency    system is unusable
1         alert        action must be taken immediately
2         critical     critical conditions
3         error        error conditions
4         warning      warning conditions
5         notice       normal but significant condition
6         information  informational
7         debug        debug-level messages
```

Related Commands

logging level file

17.16 show logging facilities

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display log daemon tool information.

Command Syntax

show logging facilities

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the facility information of logging:

```
Switch# show logging facilities
Logging facility information:
Facility  Name       Note
========================================================
0         kern       kernel messages
1         user       random user-level messages
2         mail       mail system
3         daemon     system daemons
4         auth       security/authorization messages
5         syslog     messages generated internally by syslogd
6         lpr        line printer subsystem
7         news       network news subsystem
8         uucp       UUCP subsystem
9         cron       clock daemon
10        authpriv   security/authorization messages (private)
11        ftp        ftp daemon
16        local0     reserved for local use 0
17        local1     reserved for local use 1
18        local2     reserved for local use 2
19        local3     reserved for local use 3
20        local4     reserved for local use 4
21        local5     reserved for local use 5
22        local6     reserved for local use 6
23        local7     reserved for local use 7
```

Related Commands

logging server facility

17.17 clear logging buffer

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to clear records in the log buffer.

Command Syntax

clear logging buffer

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear logging buffer:

```
Switch# clear logging buffer
```

Related Commands

show logging buffer

18 SNMP Commands

18.1 show snmp

Command Purpose

To display the services information of SNMP, use the show snmp command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of SNMP:

```
Switch# show snmp
Switch# show snmp
SNMP services: enable
```

Related Commands

snmp server enable

18.2 show snmp-server version

Command Purpose

To display the supported version of SNMP, use the show snmp-server version command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server version

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server version:

```
Switch# show snmp-server version
SNMP services: SNMPv1/SNMPv2c
```

Related Commands

snmp-server version

18.3 show snmp-server community

Command Purpose

To display the SNMP community information, use the show snmp-server community command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server community

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server community:

```
Switch # show snmp-server community
Community-Access    Community-String     Security-name
=========================================================
read-write          sysname              comm1
```

Related Commands

snmp-server community

18.4 show snmp-server engineID

Command Purpose

To display the identification of the local Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine and all remote engines that have been configured on the router, use the show snmp-server engineID command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server *engineID*

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

An SNMP engine is a copy of SNMP that can reside on a local or remote device.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of engineID:

```
Switch# show snmp-server engineID
Engine ID   : 00000009020000000c025808
```

Related Commands

snmp-server engineID

18.5 show snmp-server sys-info

Command Purpose

To display the system information of SNMP, use the show snmp-server sys-info command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server sys-info

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server sys-info:

```
Switch# show snmp-server sys-info
Contact: admin@exampledomain.com
Location: Sample Place
```

Related Commands

snmp-server system-contact

snmp-server system-location

18.6 show snmp-server trap-receiver

Command Purpose

To display the SNMP traps receiver, use the show snmp-server trap-receiver command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server trap-receiver

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server trap-receiver:

```
Switch# show snmp-server trap-receiver
Target-ipaddress  mgmt-if udpport  version  pdu-type  community
==========================================================
10.10.27.232      yes     162      v1       trap      sysname
10.10.27.232      yes     162      v2c      trap      sysname
```

Related Commands

snmp-server trap target-address

18.7 show snmp-server inform-receiver

Command Purpose

To display the SNMP informs receiver, use the show snmp-server inform-receiver command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server inform-receiver

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server inform-receiver:

```
Switch# show snmp-server inform-receiver
Target-ipaddress  mgmt-if udpport  version  pdu-type  community
============================================================
10.10.27.233      yes     162      v2c      inform    sysname
```

Related Commands

snmp-server inform target-address

18.8 show snmp-server view

Command Purpose

To display the family name, storage types, and status of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) configuration and associated MIB, use the show snmp-server view command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show snmp-server view (*USERNAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
USERNAME	Specify a view name that want to show, WORD	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the information of snmp-server view:

```
Switch# show snmp-server view
View-name                      View-type       Subtree
========================================================
a                              excluded        .1
a2                             included        .1.2
abc                            excluded        .1.3.6.2
_all_                          included        .0
_all_                          included        .1
```

```
_all_                          included            .2
_none_                         excluded            .0
_none_                         excluded            .1
_none_                         excluded            .2
```

Related Commands

snmp-server view

18.9 snmp-server enable

Command Purpose

To enable the SNMP function, use the snmp-server enable command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to disable the SNMP-server.

Command Syntax

snmp-server enable

no snmp-server enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the snmp-server enable:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server enable
```

The following example shows how to set the snmp-server disable:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server enable
```

Related Commands

show snmp

18.10 snmp-server engineID

Command Purpose

To specify the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) engine ID on the local device, use the snmp-server engineID command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value

Command Syntax

snmp-server *engineID ENGINEID*

no snmp-server *engineID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ENGINEID	octet string of hexadecimal characters	10-64 hexadecimal characters

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

An SNMP engine ID is generated automatically but is not displayed or stored in the running configuration. The default engine ID is 30383038303830383038. You can display the default or configured engine ID by using the show snmp-server engineID command.

Usage

The SNMP engine ID is a unique string used to identify the device for administration purposes. You do not need to specify an engine ID for the device. For further details on the SNMP engine ID, see RFC 2571.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the snmp-server engineID:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server engineID 1234567890
```

The following example shows how to delete the snmp-server engineID:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server engineID
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server engineID

18.11 snmp-server system-contact

Command Purpose

To set the system contact string, use the snmp-server system-contact command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the contact string.

Command Syntax

snmp-server system-contact *KLINE*

no snmp-server system-contact

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
KLINE	Specify SNMP system contact parameter	Up to 255 characters, valid character is among "0-9A-Za-z.-_@*"

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the system contact string:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
```

The following example shows how to delete the system contact string:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server system-contact
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server sys-info

18.12 snmp-server system-location

Command Purpose

To set the system location string, use the snmp-server system-location command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the location string.

Command Syntax

snmp-server system-location *KLINE*

no snmp-server system-location

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
KLINE	Specify SNMP system location parameter	Up to 255 characters, valid character is among "0-9A-Za-z.-_@*"

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This command is used to set the system location of the SNMP agent so that these descriptions can be accessed through the configuration file.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the system location string:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server system-location Sample_Place
```

The following example shows how to remove the system location string:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server system-location
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server sys-info

18.13 snmp-server version

Command Purpose

To specify the support of SNMP version, use the snmp-server version command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

snmp-server version (all | v1 | v2c)

no snmp-server version

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Support all versions (v1, v2c, and v3)	-
v1	Support only v1 version	-
v2c	Support only v2c version	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Support v1 and v2c SNMP versions.

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set SNMP –server to support all versions:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server version all
```

The following example shows how to restore the SNMP –server to support default versions:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server version
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server version

18.14 snmp-server view

Command Purpose

To create or update a view entry, use the snmp-server view command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the view.

Command Syntax

snmp-server view *SNMPNAME* (excluded | included) *SNMPSUBTREE* (mask *SNMPMASK*)

no snmp-server view *SNMPNAME* (excluded | included) *SNMPSUBTREE*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SNMPNAME	Label for the view record that you are updating or creating. The name is used to reference the record	-
excluded	Configures the OID (and subtree OIDs) specified in sub-tree argument to be included in the SNMP view	-
included	Configures the OID (and subtree OIDs) specified in sub-tree argument to be explicitly excluded from the SNMP view	-

SNMPSUBTREE	Object identifier of the ASN.1 subtree to be included or excluded from the view	-
SNMPMASK	Define the subtree mask	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Other SNMP commands require an SNMP view as an argument. You use this command to create a view to be used as arguments for other commands.

Examples

The following example shows how to create a snmp-server view:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server view abc excluded 1.3.6.2
```

The following example shows how to delete a snmp-server view:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server view abc excluded 1.3.6.2
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server view

18.15 snmp-server community

Command Purpose

To set up the community access string to permit access to the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP), use the snmp-server community command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the community.

Command Syntax

snmp-server community *CONM_NAME* (read-only | read-write) (view *VIEW_NAME* |)

no snmp-server community *CONM_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
CONM_NAME	Specify a SNMP community name	A string with 1-256 characters. A blank means deny access.
read-only	Specifies read-only access. Authorized management stations can retrieve only MIB objects	-
read-write	Specifies read-write access. Authorized management stations can both retrieve and modify MIB objects	-
view VIEW_NAME	MIB view to which this community has access	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to create a community named test:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server community test read-write
```

The following example shows how to delete the community:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server community test
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server community

18.16 snmp-server trap enable

Command Purpose

To enable all Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) notification types that are available on your system, use the snmp-server trap to enable command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to disable the trap.

Command Syntax

snmp-server trap enable (all | coldstart | warmstart | linkdown | linkup)

no snmp-server trap enable (all | coldstart | warmstart | linkdown | linkup)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Enable all traps	-

coldstart	Cold start traps	-
warmstart	Warm start traps	-
linkdown	Link down traps	-
linkup	Link up traps	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

The snmp-server trap enable command is used in conjunction with the snmp-server trap target-address command. Use the snmp-server trap target-address command to specify which host or hosts receive SNMP notifications. To send notifications, you must configure at least one snmp-server trap target-address command.

Examples

The following example shows how to set all traps enable:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap enable all
```

The following example shows how to set all traps disable:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap enable all
```

Related Commands

snmp-server trap target-address

18.17 snmp-server trap target-address

Command Purpose

To configure a remote trap management IP address, use the snmp-server target-address command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the target address.

Command Syntax

snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* community *COMNAME* (udpport *UDP_PROT*)

no snmp-server trap target-address *IP_ADDR* community *COMNAME* (udpport *UDP_PROT*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	Specify a SNMP IPV4 address	-
COMNAME	Specify a SNMP community name	-
UDP_PORT	The port number which area is 0 to 65535, the default is 162	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the trap target address to 169.254.2.2 and set the udp port to 13:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 169.254.2.2 community test
udpport 13
```

The following example shows how to delete the trap target address:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 169.254.2.2 community
test udp 13
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server trap-receiver

18.18 snmp-server trap delay linkup

Command Purpose

To configure the trap delay linkup time, use the snmp-server trap delay linkup command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

snmp-server trap delay linkup *TRAP_DELAY_TIME*

no snmp-server trap delay linkup

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TRAP_DELAY_TIME	Linkup trap delay time	1-10 seconds

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

0

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the delay time to 10 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap delay linkup 10
```

The following example shows how to restore the delay time to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap delay linkup
```

Related Commands

snmp-server trap enable

18.19 snmp-server trap delay linkdown

Command Purpose

To configure the trap delay linkdown time, use the snmp-server trap delay linkdown command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

snmp-server trap delay linkdown *TRAP_DELAY_TIME*

no snmp-server trap delay linkdown

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TRAP_DELAY_TIME	Linkdown trap delay time	1-10 seconds

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

0

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the delay time to 10 seconds:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server trap delay linkdown 10
```

The following example shows how to restore the delay time to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server trap delay linkdown
```

Related Commands

snmp-server trap enable

18.20 snmp-server inform target-address

Command Purpose

To specify the recipient of a Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) inform message, use the snmp-server inform target-address command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

snmp-server inform target-address mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* community *COMNAME* (udpport *UDP_PROT* |)

no snmp-server inform target-address *IP_ADDR* community *COMNAME* (udpport *UDP_PROT* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	Specify a SNMP IPV4 address	-
COMNAME	Specify a SNMP community name	-
UDP_PROT	The port number	The port number which area is 0 to 65535, the default is 162

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the target address for inform messages:

```
Switch(config)# snmp-server inform target-address 169.254.2.2 community test
udpport 100
```

The following example shows how to delete the target address for inform messages:

```
Switch(config)# no snmp-server inform target-address 169.254.2.2 community test
udpport 100
```

Related Commands

show snmp-server inform-receiver

18.21 snmp-server access-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to apply access list on Simple Network Management Protocol(SNMP).

Use the no form of this command to remove access list applied to SNMP.

Command Syntax

snmp-server access-group *NAME_STRING* in

no snmp-server access-group

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, 0-9 or ._-, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

ACL applied on SNMP can only match source IP, destination IP, behavior as WhiteList by default.

Examples

The following example shows how to apply acl to SNMP:

```
Switch(config)# ip access-list a5
Switch(config-ip-acl-a5)# exit
Switch(config)# snmp-server access-group a5 in
Notice: ACL applied on SNMP can only matching of source IP,destination IP,
behaviour as WhiteList by default.
```

Related Commands

None

19 AUTH Commands

19.1 show usernames

Command Purpose

Use this command to show local user account names on the switch.

Command Syntax

show usernames

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show usernames command:

```
Switch# show usernames
Number   User name                        Privilege   Password   Rsa Key
--------+--------------------------------+-----------+----------+-------
1        admin                            4           *
2        test                             4           *
Switch#
```

Related Commands

username

19.2 show users

Command Purpose

Use this command to display information about terminal lines.

Command Syntax

show users

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show user's command:

```
Switch# show users
Line            Host(s)    Idle        Location        User
---------------+----------+----------+--------------+----------
 130 vty  0      idle       2d20h16m   Local
 131 vty  1      idle       20:42:32   10.10.25.25
*132 vty  2      idle       00:00:00   10.10.25.25
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.3 show web users

Command Purpose

Use this command to display information of the web users.

Command Syntax

show web users

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to show web users:

```
Switch# show web users
Session Id                       Expire Time         Client IP        User Name
--------------------------------+-------------------+---------------+-----------
320570bf7624e99f9c01912e82c4515b 2017-01-05 00:53:15 10.10.22.236     admin
```

Related Commands

username

19.4 show privilege

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the current privilege.

Command Syntax

show privilege

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display current privilege:

```
Switch# show privilege
Current privilege level is 4
```

Related Commands

username

19.5 clear line console 0

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear primary console terminal line login.

Command Syntax

clear line console 0

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to clear line console 0:

```
Switch# clear line console 0
[OK]
```

Related Commands

line console

19.6 clear line vty

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear virtual terminal line login. The line number range is 0 to 7.

Command Syntax

clear line vty *VTYID1* (*VTYID2* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
VTYID1	First Line number	0-7
VTYID2	Last Line number	0-7

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to clear virtual terminal line from 4 to 7:

```
Switch# clear line vty 4 7
[OK]
```

Related Commands

show users

19.7 clear web session

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear web sessions.

Command Syntax

clear web session (all | *WEBSESSION*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Clear all sessions	-
WEBSESSION	Session Name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to clear all web sessions:

```
Switch# clear web session all
[OK]
```

Related Commands

show web users

19.8 show console

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the current console configuration.

Command Syntax

show console

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show console command:

```
Switch# show console
Current console configuration:
------------------------------------------------------------
line console 0
 speed 115200
 parity none
 databits 8
 stopbits 1
 exec-timeout 10 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
```

Related Commands

line console

19.9 show vty

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the current vty configuration.

Command Syntax

show vty

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show vty command:

```
Switch# show vty
line vty maximum 8
line vty 0 7
 exec-timeout 35791 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
```

Related Commands

line vty

19.10 show rsa keys

Command Purpose

Use this command to show RSA key information.

Command Syntax

show rsa keys

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to show RSA key:

```
Switch# show rsa keys
Current RSA key configuration:
Name                              Type     Usage   Modulus
--------------------------------+--------+-------+---------
abc                               private  0       1024
importkey                         public   1       1024
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.11 show key config

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the details of the current key configuration.

Command Syntax

show key config

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the current key configuration:

```
Switch(config-rsa-key)# show key config
Current key configuration:
  key type: private
  key format: pem
  key password: unspecified
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.12 show key string

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the details of the current key string.

Command Syntax

show key string

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the current key string:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key a
Modify private key a
Switch(config-rsa-key)# show key string
Current key string:
  30820258
    0201
     00
    028180
     AD4F1364 4F46C9F9 25D7BA98 B7F266A4 F3448E83 71D51F84 EF225E90 7D0117F0
     CD81012F 50944BF3 17A5CA56 7A2DC3D2 6A33CD52 6FD2DBE3 442C6546 DC3DD48A
     D8A4020C 2333F039 53FD39DE 01E5038B F1B59E7A 5B355FA2 26148F58 48C16D89
     36828C61 00A518CD F7EEBFBF 68CDB456 DC08BF5F 550A1273 28EF8E7C 0469634F
    0203
     010001
    028180
     9321ACDE DE06C4F5 45D14DD2 D5676F08 DE95F73F 546690E9 B472C341 7B3E706A
     B8ACAAAA D687EFAA A30AD72A 6F7366E9 BDCBD8A6 01D54B64 37BE5104 C579A074
     1206CD3C 70BA5E26 D22F0049 EABBCAA3 8AAAA932 C28DF32B 1C75EF5C 0052751C
     A5BA0D06 B0F9E6D2 9FE9281D FE2976C9 6C1A3288 590EB014 311AE5E2 0514AE41
    0240
     D8F10ACD BA5EA745 A5C52F61 19498B76 C181D0A0 F1CA197B C3E5204A 09206E1E
     B5217249 B595CA01 EBF82649 B272511C 8AD5138C 553717CD 4120D026 5D8CAE51
    0240
     CC82FA9D 866C95FA AE967B81 C343F9E0 2D41B59F 45C41197 28F37B3B 0C09D7B6
     4867858D 73876AEF 7692CCC6 A7A51A6C 8A1C62E6 FF75E209 75D02A51 E2346F9F
    0240
     943B3F52 8B0199F1 F0EEE70C C5A686F0 C20FDD69 DB4C6855 34E91E42 F8317C8C
     E6DECFA4 A5BA8FA8 F87F3A4A 28F00B94 2118AE9E B8AB484C 2B302C89 CA6A11C1
    0240
     3F15C828 FF664F7D 5C8D9EDB 90584FA4 0F51CDAC ABE0A76C 717D69ED F4F0B451
     CE53E0A6 9994942F F9EB9EAF 48D76D27 3E13338E FE0E6703 740C1A81 D7BD4511
    0240
     90D784A0 EBF913CE 82A19E91 4A0C5437 120C758F F9C94932 919A36B5 5BB01C76
     7460665E 6A1E8227 1BF592D3 650FCE6A DE22C1CB FCCA9433 A2FA142C D9D75CC9
Switch(config-rsa-key)#
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.13 show tacacs

Command Purpose

Use this command to display information about TACACS+ server's configurations.

Command Syntax

show tacacs

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show tacacs command:

```
Switch# show tacacs
==============================================================
Host            Port  Timeout Retries Dead Secret
==============================================================
2.1.1.1         49    5       3       0    mykey
```

Related Commands

tacacs-server host

19.14 show aaa status

Command Purpose

Use this command to show authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) status.

Command Syntax

show aaa status

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to show authentication, authorization, accounting status:

```
Switch# show aaa status
AAA status:
    Authentication enable
```

Related Commands

aaa new-model

19.15 show aaa privilege mapping

Command Purpose

Use this command to show privilege mapping relationship with server privilege.

Command Syntax

show aaa privilege mapping

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to show privilege mapping relationship:

```
Switch# show aaa privilege mapping
    Server      Switch      Server
====================================
         0           1           0
         1           2           1
      2~10           3          10
     11~15           4          15
```

Related Commands

aaa privilege mapping

19.16 show aaa method-lists

Command Purpose

Use this command to show authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authentication method lists.

Command Syntax

show aaa method-lists authentication (accounting | all | authentication | authorization)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
accounting	Accounting information	-
all	All information	-

authentication	Authentication information	-
authorization	Authorization information	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to show authentication method lists:

```
Switch# show aaa method-lists all
Authen queue = AAA_ML_AUTHEN_LOGIN
   Name = default   state = ALIVE: local radius none
Author queue = AAA_ML_AUTHOR_SHELL
   Name = default   state = ALIVE: tacplus none
Account queue = AAA_ML_ACCT_SHELL
   Name = default   state = ALIVE: none
Account queue = AAA_ML_ACCT_COMMAND
   Name = default   state = ALIVE: none
```

Related Commands

aaa authentication login

aaa authentication exec

aaa accounting exec

19.17 line console

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console configuration.

Command Syntax

line console 0

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is an example of configure to line console 0:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)#
```

Related Commands

show console

19.18 line vty

Command Purpose

Use line vty command to set virtual terminal line configuration.

Command Syntax

line vty *VTYID1* (*VTYID2* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
VTYID1	First Line number	0-7
VTYID2	Last Line number	0-7

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is an example of configure to virtual terminal line 4 to 7:

```
Switch(config)# line vty 4 7
Switch(config-line)#
```

Related Commands

show vty

19.19 line vty maximum

Command Purpose

Use line vty maximum command to set maximum vty users.

Use the no form of this command to set maximum vty users to its default value.

Command Syntax

line vty maximum *VTYMAX*

no line vty maximum

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
VTYMAX	Max Line number	0-8. default is 8

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

8

Usage

None

Examples

The following is an example of configure to three vty users:

```
Switch(config)# line vty maximum 3
```

The following is an example to reset maximum vty users:

```
Switch(config)# no line vty maximum
```

Related Commands

show line vty

19.20 rsa key generate

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a key.

Use the no form of this command to delete the key.

Command Syntax

rsa key *RSAKEYNAME* generate (*RSAKEYBITS* |)

no rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RSAKEYNAME	Key name	String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 255 characters.
RSAKEYBITS	RSA key bits number	768-4096,default is 1024

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example creates a key named test，length is 768:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key test generate 768
Generating RSA private key, 768 bit long modulus
Please waiting for a moment: done!
Public exponent is 65537 (0x10001)
Generate RSA key successfully
```

The following example deletes the key:

```
Switch(config)# no rsa key test
```

Related Commands

show rsa key

rsa key

19.21 rsa key import

Command Purpose

Use this command to import a key.

Command Syntax

rsa key *RSAKEYNAME* import mgmt-if url *STRING* (private | public) (der | der-hex | pem (*PASSPHRASE* |) | ssh1 (*PASSPHRASE* |) | ssh2 (*PASSPHRASE* |))

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RSAKEYNAME	Key name	-
STRING	The url to save the key file	-
private	Import from private key	-
public	Import from public key	-
der	der-hex	pem	ssh1	ssh2	The format of the key to import	-
PASSPHRASE	Encrypt the key string	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example imports a key:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key importnewk import mgmt-if url tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub
public ssh2
Download from URL to temporary file.
Get file from tftp://10.10.38.160/newk.pub
.
Received 212 bytes in 0.1 seconds
Copy the temporary file to its destination.
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
212 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 2 kbytes/second
% Import RSA key successed
```

Related Commands

rsa key generate

rsa key export

19.22 rsa key

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a key and enter key configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the key.

Command Syntax

rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RSAKEYNAME	Key name	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example creates a key named test:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key test
Switch(config-rsa-key)#
```

The following example deletes a key named test:

```
Switch(config)# no rsa key test
```

Related Commands

rsa key generate

19.23 reset

Command Purpose

To clear all key configurations, use the reset command in RSA key configuration mode.

Command Syntax

reset

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows to clear all configurations for the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# reset
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.24 key type

Command Purpose

To specify the key type, use the key type command in RSA key configuration mode.

Command Syntax

key type (private | public)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
private	Private key	-
public	Public key	-

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

Public

Usage

None

Examples

The following example specifies the key type of KEY1 as public key:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key type public
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.25 key format

Command Purpose

To specify the key format, use the key format command in RSA key configuration mode.

Command Syntax

key format (der | pem)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
der	Der format	-
pem	Pem format	-

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

DER

Usage

None

Examples

The following example specifies the key format of KEY1 as pem:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key format pem
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.26 key string end

Command Purpose

Use this command to exit the rsa key configuration mode and apply all rsa key configurations. After using this command, the current command mode should be global configuration mode.

Command Syntax

key string end

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows exit the rsa key configuration mode:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# key string end
Switch(config)#
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.27 validate

Command Purpose

To check the validation of the key strings, use the validate command in RSA key configuration mode.

Command Syntax

validate

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows to validate key strings of the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key a
Modify private key a
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 00302017 4A7D385B 1234EF29 335FC973
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 2DD50A37 C4F4B0FD 9DADE748 429618D5
Switch(config-rsa-key)# validate
% Validated Ok
```

Related Commands

rsa key

19.28 KEYLINE

Command Purpose

To add key strings from the screen directly, type any strings in RSA key configuration mode except the keywords in this mode.

Command Syntax

KEYLINE

Command Mode

Rsa Key Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows to type a key string of the key KEY1:

```
Switch(config)# rsa key KEY1
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 00302017 4A7D385B 1234EF29 335FC973
Switch(config-rsa-key)# 2DD50A37 C4F4B0FD 9DADE748
```

Related Commands

rsa key

validate

19.29 re-activate radius-server

Command Purpose

Use this command to re-activate the specified radius servers.

Command Syntax

re-activate radius-server (all | host *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Re-active all radius-servers	-
host IP_ADDR	Re-active the radius-server by server ip	-
auth-port AUTHDPORT	Re-active the radius-server by server ip and udp port	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to re-activate the radius server. It's unnecessary for users to wait for the radius-server dead time with this command.

Examples

This example shows how to re-activate radius-server:

```
Switch# re-activate radius-server all
```

Related Commands

radius-server host

19.30 show radius-server

Command Purpose

Use this command to display radius server states of each IEEE 802.1 x sessions.

Command Syntax

show radius-server

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to display the current radius-server and dead radius-servers of each IEEE 802.1x session.

Examples

This example shows how to show radius-server:

```
Switch# show radius-server
====================================
radius servers in dead list:
 server address    : 10.0.0.1:1812
 dead timer        : 4
====================================
```

Related Commands

radius-server host

19.31 radius-server host

Command Purpose

Use this command to specify a RADIUS server host.

Use the no form of this command to delete the host.

Command Syntax

radius-server host mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |) (key (8 |) *AUTHDKEY* |) (retransmit *AUTHDRETRIES* |) (timeout *AUTHDTIMEOUT* |)

no radius-server host mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
mgmt-if	Use management interface	-
IP_ADDR	IP address of radius server	-

auth-port AUTHDPORT	RADIUS server port number (default 1812)	-
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
key (8 |) AUTHDKEY		-
retransmit AUTHDRETRIES	RADIUS server retries (default 3)	-
timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT	RADIUS server timeout in seconds (default 5)	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

You can use multiple radius-server host commands to specify multiple hosts. The software searches for hosts in the order in which you specify them. If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to each host.

Examples

This example shows how to set the radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server host mgmt-if 10.0.0.1
```

This example shows how to delete radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server host mgmt-if  10.0.0.1
```

Related Commands

show radius-server

19.32 radius-server deadtime

Command Purpose

Use this command to improve RADIUS response times when some servers might be unavailable and cause the unavailable servers to be skipped immediately.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

radius-server deadtime *DEADTIME*

no radius-server deadtime

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DEAD_TIME	RADIUS server deadtime in minutes	1-20 minutes. default is 5 minutes.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

5

Usage

Use this command to cause the switch to mark as "dead" any RADIUS servers that fail to respond to authentication requests, thus avoiding the wait for the request to time out before trying the next configured server. A RADIUS server marked as "dead" is skipped by additional requests for the duration of minutes, unless there are no servers not marked "dead".

Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server dead time:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server deadtime 10
```

This example shows how to restore the default radius-server dead time:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server deadtime
```

Related Commands

show radius-server

19.33 radius-server retransmit

Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the number of times the switch searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before giving up.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

radius-server retransmit *RETRANSMIT*

no radius-server retransmit

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RETRANSMIT	RADIUS server retries	1-100, default is 3

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

3

Usage

The switch tries all servers, allowing each one to time out before increasing the retransmit count. If the RADIUS server is only a few hops from the switch, we recommend that you configure the RADIUS server retransmit rate to 5.

Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server retransmit:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server retransmit 10
```

This example shows how to set default radius-server retransmit:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server retransmit
```

Related Commands

show radius-server

19.34 radius-server timeout

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the interval for which a switch waits for a server host to reply.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

radius-server timeout *TIMEOUT*

no radius-server timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TIMEOUT	RADIUS server timeout in seconds	1-1000 seconds. default is 5 seconds

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

5

Usage

Use this command to set the number of seconds a switch waits for a server host to reply before timing out. If the RADIUS server is only a few hops from the switch, we recommend that you configure the RADIUS server timeout to 15 seconds.

Examples

This example shows how to set radius-server timeout:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

This example shows how to set default radius-server timeout:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server timeout
```

Related Commands

show radius-server

19.35 radius-server key

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the shared encryption key of RADIUS server.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

radius-server key (8 |) *STRING*

no radius-server timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
STRING	RADIUS server key-string	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set the shared encryption key in a switch. Shared encryption key is the foundation of communication between switch and server. You need to set a same shared encryption string in authentication server and switch.

Examples

This example shows how to set the radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# radius-server key 123456
```

This example shows how to unset radius-server key:

```
Switch(config)# no radius-server key
```

Related Commands

show radius-server

19.36 re-activate tacacs-server

Command Purpose

Use this command to re-activate the specified tacacs servers.

Command Syntax

re-activate tacacs-server (all | host *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Re-active all tacacs-servers	-
IP_ADDR	Set TACACS server IP address	-
AUTHDPORT	TACACS server port number (default 49)	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to re-activate the tacacs server. It's unnecessary for users to wait for the tacacs-server dead time with this command.

Examples

This example shows how to re-activate tacacs-server:

```
Switch# re-activate tacacs-server host 10.0.0.1 auth-port 49
```

Related Commands

tacacs-server host

19.37 tacacs-server host

Command Purpose

Use this command to set tacacs-server parameters.

Use the no form of this command to delete the tacacs server.

Command Syntax

tacacs-server host mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |) (key (8 |) *AUTHDKEY* |) (retransmit *AUTHDRETRIES* |) (timeout *AUTHDTIMEOUT* |)

no tacacs-server host mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (auth-port *AUTHDPORT* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
mgmt-if	Use management interface	-
IP_ADDR	IP address of TACACS server	-
auth-port AUTHDPORT		-
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
key (8 |) AUTHDKEY		-
retransmit AUTHDRETRIES	TACACS server retries (default 3)	-
timeout AUTHDTIMEOUT	TACACS server timeout in seconds (default 5)	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set tacacs-server parameters.

Use the no form of this command to delete the tacacs server.

Examples

The following example set tacacs-server 2.1.1.1:

```
Switch(config)# tacacs-server host 2.1.1.1 key mykey
```

The following example deletes tacacs-server 2.1.1.1:

```
Switch(config)# no tacacs-server host 2.1.1.1
```

Related Commands

show tacacs

19.38 username

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a local user account on the switch.

Use the no form of this command to delete the account.

Command Syntax

username *NAME_STRING*

no username *NAME_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

NAME_STRING	Username	String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to create a local user account on the switch.

Use the no form of this command to delete the account.

Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName:

```
Switch(config)# username testName
```

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to delete a user named testName:

```
Switch(config)# no username testName
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.39 username password

Command Purpose

Use this command to add username and password.

Command Syntax

username *NAME_STRING* password (8 |) *PASSWORD* (privilege *PRIVILEGE* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Username	-
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
PASSWORD	User password string	-
privilege PRIVILEGE	Set user privilege level	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to add username and password.

Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName and with the password of 123456:

```
Switch(config)# username testName password 123456
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.40 username assign

Command Purpose

Use this command to assign a public key to a user.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

Command Syntax

username *NAME_STRING* assign rsa key *RSAKEYNAME*

no username *USERNAME* assign rsa key

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Username	String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters.
RSAKEYNAME	Key Name	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to assign a public key to a user.

Use the no form of this command to remove the configuration.

Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to assign a key:

```
Switch(config)# username abc assign rsa key importkey
```

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to delete the assigned key:

```
Switch(config)# no username abc assign rsa key
```

Related Commands

username

rsa key

19.41 username privilege

Command Purpose

Use this command to set user privilege level.

Command Syntax

username *NAME_STRING* privilege *PRIVILEGE* (password (8 |) *PASSWORD* | secret *PASSWORD* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Username	String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters.
PRIVILEGE	Set user privilege level	-
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
PASSWORD	User password string	-
secret PASSWORD	User secret string	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set user privilege level.

Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named testName and with the privilege 3 and password of 12345:

```
Switch(config)# username u1 privilege 3 secret 12345
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.42 username secret

Command Purpose

Use username command to create a local user account with secret password.

Command Syntax

username *NAME_STRING* secret *PASSWORD*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	Username	String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters.

| secret PASSWORD | User secret string | - |

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use username command to create a local user account with secret password.

Examples

This is a sample output from this command displaying how to add a user named u2 and with the secret 23:

```
Switch(config)# username u2 secret 23
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.43 re-username

Command Purpose

Use re-username command to modify local user account on the switch.

Command Syntax

re-username *OLD_NAME NEW_NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

| OLD_NAME | Old username | String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters. |
| NEW_NAME | New username | String begin with [a-z A-Z],valid character is among [0-9A-Za-z.-_], up to 31 characters. |

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use re-username command to modify local user account on the switch.

Examples

The following example shows how to change user account's name:

```
Switch(config)# re-username oldUser newUser
```

Related Commands

show usernames

19.44 enable password

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the password which is needed when a user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

enable password (8 |) *PASSWORD*

no enable password

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
PASSWORD	Enable password string	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If this command is set, the user need to provide the password when enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the password:

```
Switch(config)# enable password 654321
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# disable
Switch> enable
Password:
Switch#
```

The following example shows how to unset the password:

```
Switch(config)# no enable password
```

Related Commands

enable

disable

19.45 enable password privilege

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the password which is needed when a user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Use the no form of this command to unset the password when user enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

enable password privilege *PRIVILEGE* (8 |) *PASSWORD*

no enable password privilege *PRIVILEGE*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PRIVILEGE	Set user privilege level	-
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
PASSWORD	Enable password string	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If this command is set, the user need to provide the password when enter Privileged EXEC mode.

Examples

The following example shows how to set the password:

```
Switch(config)# enable password privilege 2 abc123
Switch(config)# exit
Switch# disable
Switch> enable 2
Password:
Switch#
```

The following example shows how to unset the password:

```
Switch(config)# no enable password privilege 2
```

Related Commands

enable

disable

19.46 service password-encryption

Command Purpose

Use this command to set up the miscellaneous service encrypt system passwords.

Use the no form of this command to unset service encrypt system passwords.

Command Syntax

service password-encryption

no service password-encryption

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Not encrypt

Usage

After using this command, the password in the display result of "show running-config" should be encrypted.

After using the no form of this command, the newly added password in the display result of "show current-configuration" should be plain text and the existing password should still be encrypted.

Examples

The following example shows how to set service password-encryption:

```
Switch(config)# service password-encryption
```

The following example shows how to unset service password-encryption:

```
Switch(config)# no service password-encryption
```

Related Commands

show running-config

19.47 login-password expire

Command Purpose

Use this command to set password valid time

Command Syntax

login-password expire (*EXPIRE_TIME*) prompt (*PROMPT_TIME*)

no login-password expire

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

EXPIRE_TIME	passwords expire time	Range is 0-365
PROMPT_TIME	password prompt time	Range is 0-180

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example show how to set password expire time as 5 days and prompt at 1 day before password expire:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# login-password expire 5 prompt 1
```

The following example show how to disable the password valid time function:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-password expire
```

Related Commands

None

19.48 login-password history record number

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable password history record and duplicated password check.

Command Syntax

login-password history record number （*RECORD_NUM*）

no login-password history record

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RECORD_NUM	history password record number	Range is 0-12

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disable

Usage

record history password include current password

Examples

The following example show how to enable password history record to store 6 passwords. And check if new password is equal to previous 6 passwords:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# login-password history record number 6
```

The following example show how to disable the password history record:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-password history record
```

Related Commands

None

19.49 aaa new-model

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Use the no form of this command to disable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Command Syntax

aaa new-model

no aaa new-model

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to enable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Use the no form of this command to disable the authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) access control model.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable AAA access control model:

```
Switch(config)# aaa new-model
```

The following example shows how to disable AAA access control model:

```
Switch(config)# no aaa new-model
```

Related Commands

show aaa status

19.50 aaa authentication login

Command Purpose

Use the aaa authentication login configuration command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authentication at login.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

aaa authentication login (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*) (enable |) (line |) (radius |) (tacplus |) (local |) (none |)

no aaa authentication login (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default method list	-
AUTHLISTNAME	Named authentication list (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-
enable	Enable password	-
line	Line password	-
radius	RADIUS server	-
tacplus	TACACS+	-
local	Local username	-
none	No authentication	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use the aaa authentication login configuration command to specify one or more AAA methods.

Examples

The following example shows how to set authentication at login:

```
Switch(config)# aaa authentication login default local radius none
```

The following example shows how to delete authentication:

```
Switch(config)# no aaa authentication login default
```

Related Commands

show aaa method-lists authentication

19.51 aaa authorization exec

Command Purpose

Use the aaa authorization exec configuration command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization at login.

Command Syntax

aaa authorization exec (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*) (none |) (radius |) (local |) (tacplus |)

no aaa authorization exec (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default method list	-

AUTHLISTNAME	Named authentication list (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-
none	No authentication	-
radius	RADIUS server	-
local	Local username	-
tacplus	TACACS+	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use the aaa authorization exec configuration command to Set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization at login.

Examples

The following example shows how to set authorization exec:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa authorization exec default tacplus none
```

Related Commands

show aaa method-lists authorization

19.52 aaa accounting exec

Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting at login.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

aaa accounting exec (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*) (start-stop (radius | tacplus | none) * | stop-only (radius | tacplus | none) * | none)

no aaa accounting exec (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default method list	-
AUTHLISTNAME	Named authentication list (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-
start-stop	Send accounting request when user login and logout	-
stop-only	Send accounting request when user logout	-
radius	RADIUS server	-
tacplus	TACACS+	-
none	No authentication	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting at login.

Examples

The following example shows how to set accounting exec:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa accounting exec default start-stop tacplus
```

The following example shows how to delete accounting:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no aaa accounting exec default
```

Related Commands

show aaa method-lists accounting

19.53 aaa accounting commands

Command Purpose

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for commands.

Use the no form of this command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

aaa accounting commands (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*) (tacplus | none) *

no aaa accounting commands (default | *AUTHLISTNAME*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

default	Default method list	-
AUTHLISTNAME	Named authentication list (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-
tacplus	TACACS+	-
none	No authentication	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for commands.

Examples

The following example shows how to set accounting commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# aaa accounting commands default tacplus
```

The following example shows how to delete accounting for commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no aaa accounting commands default
```

Related Commands

show aaa method-lists accounting

19.54 aaa privilege mapping

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the mapping range in AAA server and switch.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default mapping.

Command Syntax

aaa privilege mapping *AAA_PRIVILEGE1 AAA_PRIVILEGE2 AAA_PRIVILEGE3*

no aaa privilege mapping

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
AAA_PRIVILEGE1	Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 1(default is 0)	-
AAA_PRIVILEGE2	Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 2(default is 1)	-
AAA_PRIVILEGE3	Max server privilege mapping to switch privilege 3(default is 10)	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

0, 1, 10

Usage

0: The server privilege 0 mapping to switch level 1

1: The server privilege 1 mapping to switch level 2

9: The server privilege 2-9 mapping to switch level 3

Other: The server privilege 10-15 mapping to switch level 4

Examples

The following example shows how to set the mapping range:

```
Switch(config)# aaa privilege mapping 0 1 14
```

The following example shows how to set default mapping range:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no aaa privilege mapping
```

Related Commands

show aaa privilege mapping

19.55 debug aaa

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable debugging aaa.

Use the no form of this command to disable debugging aaa.

Command Syntax

debug aaa (all | packet | event | protocol | timer)

no debug aaa (all | packet | event | protocol | timer)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Enable to report all aaa debug messages	-

packet	Enable to report aaa debug messages for sending and receiving packets	-
event	Enable to report aaa debug messages for events	-
protocol	Enable to report aaa debug messages for protocol states	-
timer	Enable to report aaa debug messages for timer	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Disabled

Usage

None

Examples

In the following example shows how to enable debugging aaa all:

```
Switch# debug aaa all
```

In the following example shows how to disable debugging aaa all:

```
Switch# no debug aaa all
```

Related Commands

show debugging

19.56 exec-timeout

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console timeout value.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

exec-timeout *ETIMEOUTMIN* (*ETIMEOUTSEC* |)

no exec-timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ETIMEOUTMIN	Timeout value in minute.	0-35791
ETIMEOUTSEC	Timeout value in second	0- 2147483

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

10

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set console exec-timeout to 2 minutes 30 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# exec-timeout 2 30
```

The following example shows how to set console exec-timeout to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no exec-timeout
```

Related Commands

show console

19.57 login

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable console password checking, you can choose local password checking.

Use the no form of this command to disable console password checking.

Command Syntax

login (local |)

no login (local |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
local	Local username	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

no password checking

Usage

Use this command to enable console password checking, you can choose local password checking.

Use the no form of this command to disable console password checking.

Examples

The following example shows how to set console local password checking enable:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# login local
```

The following example shows how to set console local password checking disable:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no login local
```

Related Commands

show console

19.58 privilege level

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console privilege level for line.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

privilege level *PRIVILEGE*

no privilege level

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PRIVILEGE	Default privilege level for line	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

1

Usage

Use this command to set console privilege level for line.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Examples

The following example shows how to set console privilege level for line to 2:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# privilege level 2
```

The following example shows how to set console privilege level for line to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no privilege level
```

Related Commands

show console

19.59 line-password

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow or user password string.

Use the no form of this command to unset console line-password.

Command Syntax

line-password (8 |) *NAME_STRING*

no line-password

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
8	Specifies a hidden password will follow	-
NAME_STRING	User password string	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

No console line-password

Usage

Use this command to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow or user password string.

Use the no form of this command to unset console line-password.

Examples

The following example shows how to set console line-password specifies a hidden password will follow:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# line-password 8 test
```

The following example shows how to unset console line-password:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no line-password
```

Related Commands

show console

19.60 stopbits

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console sync line stop bits.

Use no form of this command to set console sync line stop bits to default value.

Command Syntax

stopbits (1 | 2)

no stopbits

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
1	Set 1 bit stop bit	-
2	Set 2 bits stop bits	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

One-bit stop

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set console sync line stop bits one-bit stop:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# stopbits 1
```

The following example shows how to set console sync line stop bits to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no stopbits
```

Related Commands

show console

19.61 databits

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console number of data bits.

Use the no form of this command to set console number of data bits per character to default value.

Command Syntax

databits (7 | 8)

no databits

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
7	7-bit databits.	-
8	8-bit databits.	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

8-bit databits

Usage

Use this command to set console number of data bits.

Use the no form of this command to set console number of data bits per character to default value.

Examples

The following example shows how to set console number of data bits per character to 7-bit databits:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# databits 7
```

The following example shows how to restore console number of data bits per character to default:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no databits
```

Related Commands

show console

19.62 parity

Command Purpose

Use this command to set console terminal parity.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

parity (even | odd | none)

no parity

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
even	Parity mode even	-
odd	Parity mode odd	-

none	No parity	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

No parity

Usage

Use this command to set console terminal parity.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value

Examples

The following example shows how to set console terminal parity type odd:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# parity odd
```

The following example shows how to set console terminal parity type to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no parity
```

Related Commands

line console

show console

19.63 speed

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the transmit and receive speeds of console terminal.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

speed (115200 | 57600 | 38400 | 19200 | 9600 | 4800 | 2400 | 1200 | 600)

no speed

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

115200

Usage

None

Examples

The following is an example of set console terminal speed to 115200:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# speed 115200
```

The following is an example of set console terminal speed to default value:

```
Switch(config)# line console 0
Switch(config-line)# no speed
```

Related Commands

show console

19.64 authorization exec

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

authorization exec (default | *LISTNAME*)

no authorization exec

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default authorization list	-
LISTNAME	An authorization list with this name (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) authorization for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable authorization for logins:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# authorization exec default
```

The following example shows how to set authorization to default method list:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# no authorization exec
```

Related Commands

show vty

19.65 accounting exec

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

accounting exec (default | *LISTNAME*)

no accounting exec

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default accounting list	-
LISTNAME	An accounting list with this name (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to enable authentication, authorization, accounting (AAA) accounting for logins.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable accounting for logins:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# accounting exec default
```

The following example shows how to set accounting exec to default method list:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# no accounting exec
```

Related Commands

show vty

19.66 accounting commands

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable accounting for commands.

Command Syntax

accounting commands (default | *LISTNAME*)

no accounting commands

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
default	Default accounting list	-
LISTNAME	An accounting list with this name (a-zA-Z0-9._-)	-

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to enable accounting for commands.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable accounting for commands:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 0 7
Switch(config-line)# accounting commands default
```

Related Commands

show vty

19.67 end

Command Purpose

To end the current configuration session and return to Privileged EXEC mode, use the end command in global configuration mode.

Command Syntax

end

Command Mode

All Configuration Mode

Default

None

Usage

This command will bring you back to Privileged EXEC mode regardless of what configuration mode or configuration sub-mode you are in.

This global configuration command can be used in any configuration mode.

Use this command when you are done configuring the system and you want to return to EXEC mode to perform verification steps.

Examples

In the following example, the end command is used to exit from interface configuration mode and return to Privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# end
Switch#
```

Related Commands

None

19.68 ip access-class

Command Purpose

Use this command to set vty IPv4 ACL.

Use the no form of this command to remove ACL from vty.

Command Syntax

ip access-class *NAME_STRING* in

no ip access-class in

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, 0-9 or ._-, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Line Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure IPv4 ACL on vty:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# line vty 1
Switch(config-line)# ip access-class a4 in
```

Related Commands

ip access-list

19.69 cipher detect

Command Purpose

Use this command to set cipher detect mode.

Command Syntax

cipher detect (none | normal | strong (level (1 | 2) |))

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
none	No cipher detect	-
normal	cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes	-
strong	cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes and consists of at least 2 types of characters, including letters, digits, and special characters	-
strong level 1	cipher's length must no less than 8 bytes and consists of at least 2 types of characters, including letters, digits, and special characters	-
strong level 2	cipher must contain upper-case letters, lower-case letters, digits, and special characters. Admin 's password should not include the username or username revert.	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set cipher detect:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# cipher detect normal
```

Related Commands

None

19.70 login-security enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable login-security function.

Use the no form of this command to disable login-security function.

Command Syntax

login-security enable

no login-security enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable login-security function:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# login-security enable
```

The following example shows how to disable login-security function:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security enable
```

Related Commands

None

19.71 login-security max-fail-num

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure maximum number of failures and failure record period in login-security function.

Use the no form of this command to recover to default value.

Command Syntax

login-security max-fail-num *MAX_FAIL_NUM FAIL_PERIOD*

no login-security max-fail-num

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

MAX_FAIL_NUM	Maximum number of login failure	Range is 1-10
FAIL_PERIOD	Login failure record period	Range is 1-120,uint is minute

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Maximum number of login failure is 5 by default

Login failure record period 5 by default

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure maximum number of login failure and failure record period in login-security:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security max-fail-num 7 9
```

The following example shows how to recover maximum number of login failure and failure record period to default value login-security:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security max-fail-num
```

Related Commands

None

19.72 login-security lock-duration

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure lock duration of login-security.

Use the no form of this command to recover it to default value.

Command Syntax

login-security lock-duration *DURATION*

no login-security lock-duration

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DURATION	Lock duration of accounts	Range is 1-1000,uint is minute

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configure lock duration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)#login-security lock-duration
```

The following example shows how to recover lock duration to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no login-security lock-duration
```

CLI Guide

PacketMAX: Advanced Feature | AF100G32D | 3.0.18

Related Commands

None

Garland Technology | 716.242.8500 | garlandtechnology.com/support
339

Copyright © 2024 Garland Technology, LLC. All rights reserved.

20 SFLOW Commands

20.1 sflow enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable sFlow globally.

Use the no form of this command to disable sFlow.

Command Syntax

sflow enable

no sflow enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

Before any other sFlow command can be configured, sFlow services must be enabled globally. Use the no parameter with this command to remove all sFlow configurations and disable sFlow globally.

Examples

This example shows how to enable sFlow services globally:

```
Switch(config)# sflow enable
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow services globally:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow enable
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.2 sflow agent

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow agent.

Use the no form of this command to delete the sFlow agent.

Command Syntax

sflow agent ip *IP_ADDR*

no sflow agent ip

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	IPv4 address	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

0.0.0.0

Usage

Use this command to configure IP address for sflow agent. If not configured, sflow agent IP address will be 0.0.0.0.

Examples

This example shows how to configure agent with IP address 10.0.0.254:

```
Switch(config)# sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
```

This example shows how to configure agent with IP address 0.0.0.0:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow agent ip
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.3 sflow collector

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow collector.

Use the no form of this command to delete the sFlow collector.

Command Syntax

sflow collector mgmt-if *IP_ADDR* (*UDP_PORT* |)

no sflow collector *IP_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	Collector IPv4 address	-
UDP_PORT	Collector UDP port number	1-65535, default is 6343

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Default source ip is the ip address of interface which relates to sflow collector.

Usage

Use this command to add a collector by specifying the combination of IP address and UDP port and source IP address. Only up to two unique combinations are allowed to be added.

Examples

This example shows how to add a collector:

```
Switch(config)# sflow collector mgmt-if 10.0.0.254 3000
```

This example shows how to remove a collector:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no sflow collector 10.0.0.254 3000
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.4 sflow counter interval

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure sFlow polling-interval for counter sample.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

sflow counter interval *INTERVAL_VAL*

no sflow counter interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INTERVAL_VAL	Interval value in second	1-2000 seconds，default is 20 seconds.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

20

Usage

Use this command to set sFlow polling-interval for counter sample. Use the no parameter with this command to restore to the default value. Default interval value is 20 seconds.

Examples

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to 10 second:

```
Switch(config)# sflow counter interval 10
```

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no sflow counter interval
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.5 sflow counter-sampling enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable counter sampling on specified port.

Use the no form of this command to disable counter sampling.

Command Syntax

sflow counter-sampling enable

no sflow counter-sampling enable

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to enable counter sampling on specified port. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-agg group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-agg port.

Examples

This example shows how to set sFlow polling-interval to 10 second:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow counter-sampling enable
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no sflow counter-sampling enable
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.6 sflow flow-sampling rate

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure flow sampling rate.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

sflow flow-sampling rate *RATE*

no sflow flow-sampling rate

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RATE	Sample rate value,	must be a power of 2. Range is 1-32768, default is 32768.

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

32768

Usage

Use this command to set sFlow packet sampling rate. The rate value is packet number. When the value is 32768, one packet will be sampled when 32768 packets are passed, sFlow uses CPU resources to collect samples and send samples to the collector. If a low sampling rate is set, CPU utilization can become high. To protect CPU from overwhelming, exceeded flow samples would be dropped. If a sampling rate less than default value is configured, a prompt will be given to info the potential of involving a high CPU utilization. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-agg group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-agg port.

Examples

This example shows how to enable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow flow-sampling rate 2048
% Warning: sFlow sampling requires high CPU usage, especially with a low rate.
  Suggested rate not less than 32768.
```

This example shows how to disable sFlow counter sampling on interface eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no sflow flow-sampling rate
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.7 sflow flow-sampling enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable packet sampling on individual port.

Use the no form of this command to disable packet sampling.

Command Syntax

sflow flow-sampling enable (input | output | both)

no sflow flow-sampling enable (input | output | both)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
input	Sampling for input packets	-
output	Sampling for output packets	-
both	Sampling for packets on both direction	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to enable packet sampling on individual port. This command can only be configured on a port which is not a link-agg group member. The port can be either a physical port or a link-agg port.

Examples

This example shows how to enable input packet sampling on route port eth-0-1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# sflow flow-sampling enable input
```

This example shows how to disable input packet sampling on route port eth-0-1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no sflow flow-sampling enable input
```

Related Commands

show sflow

20.8 debug sflow

Command Purpose

Use this command to turn on the debug switches of sflow module.

Use the no form of this command to turn off the debug switches of sflow module.

Command Syntax

debug sflow (all | packet | counter | sample)

no debug sflow (all | packet | counter | sample)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	Enable to report all debug messages	-

counter	Enable to report sflow debug messages for counters	-
packet	Enable to report sflow debug messages for sending and receiving packets	-
sample	Enable to report sflow debug messages for sampling	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to turn on the debug switches of sflow module.

Examples

In the following example shows how to enable debugging sflow all:

```
Switch# Switch# debug sflow all
```

In the following example shows how to disable debugging sflow all:

```
Switch# Switch# no debug sflow all
```

Related Commands

show debugging

20.9 show sflow

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the running information of sflow.

Command Syntax

show sflow

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show the running information of sflow.

Examples

This example shows how to show the sflow running information:

```
Switch# show sflow
sFlow Version: 4
sFlow Global Information:
 Agent IPv4 address           : 10.0.0.254
 Counter Sampling Interval    : 10 seconds
 Collector 1:
  IPv4 Address: 10.0.0.254
  Port: 3000
sFlow Port Information:
                            Flow-Sample   Flow-Sample
 Port        Counter   Flow    Direction     Rate
 -----------------------------------------------------
 eth-0-7     Enable    Enable   Input         2048
```

Related Commands

sflow enable

sflow agent

21 GLOBAL Commands

21.1 show debugging

Command Purpose

To display the debugging status, use the show debugging command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show debugging (aaa | sflow |) (detail |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
aaa	Display the states of aaa debugging	-
sflow	Display the states of sflow debugging	-
detail	Display the detailed information of debugging	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to display the debugging status.

Examples

The following is sample output from the show debugging aaa command:

```
Switch# show debugging aaa detail
Module          Feature          Type                 Status
------------+----------------+--------------------+------
auth            aaa              event                on
                aaa              packet               on
                aaa              protocol             off
                aaa              timer                on
```

Related Commands

debug aaa

debug sflow

21.2 no debug all

Command Purpose

Use this command to turn off all debugging switches.

Command Syntax

no debug all

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to turn off all debugging switches.

Examples

In the following example shows how to disable all debugging:

```
Switch# no debug all
```

Related Commands

show debugging

21.3 show history

Command Purpose

To display the history command lines, use the show history command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show history

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Usage

Use this command to display the history command lines.

Examples

This example shows how to display history commands information of device:

```
Switch# show history
    1   show version
    2   debug sflow all
    3   no debug sflow all
    4   show history 1   show history
```

Related Commands

None

21.4 show running-config

Command Purpose

To display the current operating configuration, use the show running-config command in EXEC mode. Default configuration don't display.

Command Syntax

show running-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Usage

Use this command to display the current operating configuration. Default configuration don't display.

Examples

This example shows how to display current operating configuration of device:

```
Switch# show running-config
hostname Switch
timestamp sync systime
username admin privilege 4 password admin
username test privilege 4 password test
!
!
logging server enable
logging merge disable
```

```
logging merge timeout 23
!
ntp authentication enable
!
ntp server mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
ntp server mgmt-if 10.10.25.8
ntp server mgmt-if 192.16.22.44 version 2
!
snmp-server enable
snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
!
snmp-server view view1 included .1.2.3.4 mask f
!
snmp-server community sysname read-write
!
snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.232 community sysname
!
management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
management route add gateway 10.10.39.254
!
port-channel load-balance hash-arithmetic crc
port-channel load-balance set vxlan-vni
port-channel load-balance set inner-dst-mac
!
flow f1
!
flow f2
!
sflow enable
sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
sflow counter interval 10
!
interface eth-0-1
 description TenGigabitEthernet
 speed 1000
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-2
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-3
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 10
!
interface eth-0-4
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 10
!
interface eth-0-5
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 5
!
interface eth-0-6
 shutdown
```

```
!
interface eth-0-7
 shutdown
 sflow counter-sampling enable
 sflow flow-sampling enable input
 sflow flow-sampling rate 2048
!
interface eth-0-8
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-9
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-10
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-11
!
interface eth-0-12
!
interface eth-0-13
!
interface eth-0-14
!
interface eth-0-15
!
interface eth-0-16
!
interface eth-0-17
!
interface eth-0-18
!
interface eth-0-19
!
interface eth-0-20
!
interface eth-0-21
!
interface eth-0-22
!
interface eth-0-23
!
interface eth-0-24
!
interface eth-0-25
!
interface eth-0-26
!
interface eth-0-27
!
interface eth-0-28
!
interface eth-0-29
!
```

```
interface eth-0-30
!
interface eth-0-31
!
interface eth-0-32
!
interface eth-0-33
!
interface eth-0-34
!
interface agg5
 description LinkAgg5
!
interface agg10
!
tap-group tap1 1
 ingress eth-0-1 flow f1
 egress eth-0-9
!
tap-group tap2 2
 ingress eth-0-21
 egress eth-0-22
!
tap-group g1 3
 ingress eth-0-33
!
line console 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
line vty 0 7
 exec-timeout 35791 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
```

Related Commands

None

21.5 md5sum

Command Purpose

To calculate the md5sum of the file.

Command Syntax

md5sum *FILENAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
FILENAME	Specify the file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Usage

Use this command to calculate the md5sum of the file.

Examples

This example shows how to calculate the md5sum of the file:

```
Switch# md5sum flash:/boot/SwitchOS-vXXX-tap-v3.0.8.bin
8771a9cb344cebb70f8baa4715f3f97d flash:/boot/SwitchOS-vXXX-tap-v3.0.8.bin
```

Related Commands

None

22 MANAGEMENT Commands

22.1 show diagnostic-information

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the diagnostic information of the system.

Command Syntax

show diagnostic-information

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Diagnostic information includes "show version" information, "show clock" information, etc.

The result is usually very long and the user can print the result into a file on the flash.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the diagnostic information:

```
Switch# show diagnostic-information
```

Related Commands

show version

show clock

22.2 show services

Command Purpose

To display the networking services, use the show services command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show services

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command is used to display networking services of the switch.

Examples

In the following example shows how to display networking services of the switch:

```
Switch# show services
Networking services configuration:
Service Name Status Port Protocol
----------------+-------------+----------+----------
http enable 80 TCP
telnet enable 23 TCP
ssh enable 22 TCP
snmp disable 161 UDP
```

Related Commands

None

22.3 show services rpc-api

Command Purpose

To display the RPC-API network service Configuration, use the show services command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show services rpc-api

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

```
Switch# show services rpc-api
RPC-API service configuration:
 Server State       : disable
 Port               : 80
 Authentication Mode : none
 SSL State          : disable
```

Related Commands

service rpc-api

22.4 hostname

Command Purpose

To specify or modify the host name for the network server, use the hostname command in global configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to reset the default value.

Command Syntax

hostname *NAME_STRING*

no hostname

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME_STRING	This system's network name	Up to 63 characters.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Switch

Usage

The host's name is used in prompts and default configuration filenames.

The name must also follow the rules for ARPANET host names. They must start with a letter, and have as interior characters only letters, digits, hyphens, and underline. Names must be 63 characters or fewer.

Examples

The following example changes the host name to DUT1:

```
Switch(config)# hostname DUT1
```

The following example changes the host name to default:

```
DUT1(config)# no hostname
```

Related Commands

None

22.5 format

Command Purpose

To format file system.

Command Syntax

format (system | boot | *udisk:*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
system	The system partition	-
boot	The boot partition	-
udisk：	The USB mass storage device (MSDOS file system)	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Format the USB mass storage device (MSDOS file system)

Examples

The following shows an example to format USB mass storage device:

```
Switch(config)# format udisk:
WARNING: All data on udisk: will be lost!!!
And format operation may take a while. Are you sure to process with format?
[yes/no]: yes
```

Related Commands

umount udisk:

22.6 umount udisk:

Command Purpose

To uninstall the USB mass storage device before plugging out it from the switch.

Command Syntax

umount *udisk:*

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

USB mass storage device must exist in the system. You can use the "umount" command to uninstall the USB mass storage device.

Examples

The following example umount USB mass storage device:

```
Switch(config)# umount udisk:
```

Related Commands

format udisk:

22.7 reset factory-config

Command Purpose

To reset factory configuration.

Command Syntax

reset factory-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The flash/boot/.factory-config.conf needs to exist for resetting factory configuration.

Examples

The following shows an example to reset factory configuration:

```
Switch# reset factory-config
Startup-config will be overwritten with factory-config. Continue? [yes/no]:y
```

Related Commands

None

22.8 management ip address dhcp

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IP address on the Switch from the dhcp protocol.

To remove the management IP address from the dhcp protocol, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

management ip address dhcp

no management ip address dhcp

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

Examples

The following example sets the management ipv4 address from dhcp protocol:

```
Switch(config)# management ip address dhcp
```

The following example unsets the management ipv4 address from dhcp protocol:

```
Switch(config)# no management ip address dhcp
```

Related Commands

management ip address

22.9 management ip address

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IP address on the Switch.

To remove the management IP address, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

management ip address *IP_ADDR_MASK*

no management ip address

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR_MASK	IP address with mask length	In A.B.C.D/M format

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

Examples

The following example sets the management ipv4 address:

```
Switch(config)# management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
```

The following example unsets the management ipv4 address:

```
Switch(config)# no management ip address
```

Related Commands

management route gateway

22.10 management ipv6 address

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the management IPv6 address on the Switch.

To remove the management IPv6 address, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

management ipv6 address *IPV6_ADDR_MASK*

no management ipv6 address

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IPV6_ADDR_MASK	IPv6 address with mask length	In X:X::X:X/M format

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Users cannot connect to the device via telnet and only console port is available for management after removing the IP address.

Examples

The following example sets the management ipv6 address:

```
Switch(config)# management ipv6 address 2000::1/64
```

The following example unsets the management ipv6 address:

```
Switch(config)# no management ipv6 address
```

Related Commands

management ipv6 route gateway

22.11 management route gateway

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Use no form of this command to delete the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Command Syntax

management route (add |) gateway *IP_ADDR*

no management route gateway

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
add	Add a gateway address	-
IP_ADDR	IP address	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Use no form of this command to delete the gateway on the Switch for management ip.

Examples

The following example sets the gateway of 192.168.100.254 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# management route add gateway 192.168.100.254
```

The following example unsets the gateway of 192.168.100.254 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no management route gateway
```

Related Commands

management ip address

22.12 management ipv6 route gateway

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ipv6 address.

Command Syntax

management ipv6 route (add | del) gateway *IPV6_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
add	Add a gateway ipv6 address	-
del	Delete a gateway ipv6 address	-
IPV6_ADDR	IPv6 address	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to set the gateway on the Switch for management ipv6 address.

Examples

The following example sets the gateway of 2000::64 for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# management ipv6 route add gateway 2000::64
```

Related Commands

management ipv6 address

22.13 service telnet enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to set service telnet enable.

Use the no form of this command to set service telnet disable.

Command Syntax

service telnet enable

no service telnet enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

Uses this command to enable the telnet service.

Examples

The following example set telnet service enable for the switch:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# service telnet enable
```

The following example set telnet service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service telnet enable
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

Related Commands

telnet

22.14 service telnet acl

Command Purpose

Use this command to set telnet ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

Command Syntax

service telnet acl *ACL_NAME*

no service telnet acl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

ACL_NAME	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example sets telnet service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sacl01
Switch(config-ip-acl-sacl01)# exit
Switch(config)# service telnet acl sacl01
```

The following example delete telnet service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service telnet acl
```

Related Commands

None

22.15 service http

Command Purpose

Use this command to set service http enable or disable or restart or timeout.

Command Syntax

service http (enable | disable | restart | timeout *TIMEOUT_VALUE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable the http service	-
disable	Disable the http service	-
restart	Restart the http service	-
timeout TIMEOUT_VALUE	Set http timeout value, unit is minute	1-60

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Timeout default value is 10 minutes

Usage

Uses this command to enable or disable or restart http service or set timeout value.

Examples

The following example set http service enable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http enable
```

The following example set http service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http disable
```

The following example set http service restart for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http restart
```

Related Commands

show web users

22.16 service http port

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the http service L4 port number.

Use the no command to set the default http service L4 port number.

Command Syntax

service http port *L4_NUM_PORT*

no service http port

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
L4_NUM_PORT	Http service L4 port number	The range is 1025-65535

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

80

Usage

None

Examples

The following example set http service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service http port 2000
```

The following example set the default http service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service http port
```

Related Commands

show web users

22.17 service http acl

Command Purpose

Use this command to set http ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

Command Syntax

service http acl *ACL_NAME*

no service http acl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ACL_NAME	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example sets http service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sacl01
Switch(config-ip-acl-sacl01)# exit
Switch(config)# service http acl sacl01
```

The following example delete http service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service http acl
```

Related Commands

None

22.18 service https

Command Purpose

Use this command to set service https enable or disable or restart or set timeout.

Command Syntax

service https (enable | disable | restart | timeout *TIMEOUT_VALUE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	Enable the https service	-
disable	Disable the https service	-
restart	Restart the https service	-
timeout TIMEOUT_VALUE	Set https timeout value, unit is minute	1-60

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enabled

Usage

Uses this command to enable or disable or restart https service.

Examples

The following example set https service enable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https enable
```

The following example set https service disable for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https disable
```

The following example set https service restart for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https restart
```

Related Commands

show web users

22.19 service http load

Command Purpose

Use this command to set web image

Command Syntax

service http load *FILENAME*

no service http load

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
FILENAME	WEB Image file	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example set web image:

```
Switch(config)# service http load flash:/webImage.bin
```

The following example set default web image:

```
Switch(config)# no service http load
```

Related Commands

service http enable

service https enable

22.20 service https port

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the https service L4 port number.

Use the no command to set the default https service L4 port number.

Command Syntax

service https port *L4_NUM_PORT*

no service https port

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
L4_NUM_PORT	Https service L4 port number	The range is 1025-65535

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

443

Usage

None

Examples

The following example set https service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# service https port 2000
```

The following example set the default https service L4 port number for the switch:

```
Switch(config)# no service https port
```

Related Commands

show web users

22.21 service https acl

Command Purpose

Use this command to set https ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

Command Syntax

service https acl *ACL_NAME*

no service https acl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ACL_NAME	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example sets https service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sacl01
```

```
Switch(config-ip-acl-sacl01)# exit
Switch(config)# service https acl sacl01
```

The following example delete https service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service https acl
```

Related Commands

None

22.22 service rpc-api enable

Command Purpose

Use the command to enable rpc-api service.

Use the disable command to disable rpc-api service.

Command Syntax

service rpc-api enable (port *PORT_NUM* |) (ssl (ssl-port *SSL_PORT_NUM* |)
（connect-timeout *TIME_OUT*）|)

service rpc-api disable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PORT_NUM	port number of https service	Default port number is 80
SSL_PORT_NUM	port number of SSL service	Default port number is 443
TIME_OUT	time of persistent connection timeout, unit is second	1-7200

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

Use this command to enable RPC-API service. If parameters need to be modified, RPC-API service need to be disable. RPC-API service cannot be enabled when http has been enable.

Examples

The following example enables encrypted RPC-API service:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api enable ssl
Switch(config)#
```

The following example disables encrypted RPC-API service:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api disable
Switch(config)#
```

Related Commands

service rpc-api auth-mode

22.23 service rpc-api auth-mode

Command Purpose

Use the command to configure the auth mode of RPC-API.

Command Syntax

service rpc-api auth-mode (basic)

no service rpc-api auth-mode

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Configure the auth mode of RPC-API

Usage

Use this command to enable or disable the auth mode of RPC-API. If the auth mode has been enabled.

Examples

The following example enables the auth mode of RPC-API:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# service rpc-api auth-mode basic
```

The following example disables the auth mode of RPC-API:

```
Switch(config)# no service rpc-api auth-mode basic
```

Related Commands

services rpc-api enable

22.24 service rpc-api acl

Command Purpose

Use this command to set RPC-API ACL.

Use the no form of the command to recover to default.

Command Syntax

service rpc-api acl *ACL_NAME*

no service telnet acl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ACL_NAME	IP ACL NAME	The initial character name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 20

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example sets rpc-api service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch# ip access-list sacl01
Switch(config-ip-acl-sacl01)# exit
Switch(config)# service rpc-api acl sacl01
```

The following example delete rpc-api service acl:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no service rpc-api acl
```

Related Commands

None

22.25 certificate load pem-cert

Command Purpose

Use the command to import the new certificate file.

Use the no command to restore the default certificate file.

Command Syntax

certificate load pem-cert (*FILENAME* | *GFLASHFILE*)

no certificate load pem-cert

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
FILENAME	certificate file name, no path but suffix	-
GFLASHFILE	certificate file name with path	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Default certificate file

Usage

The private key and certificate need to be placed in the same file as the new certificate file. You need to upload the new certificate file to the any directory under the flash/ directory on the device before using this command. Ensure that the HTTPS service is turned on at the time of command execution and restart the HTTPS service after execution to take effect.

Examples

The following example import new certificate file cert.pem:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# certificate load pem-cert flash:/boot/cert.pem
Switch(config)#
```

The following example restore the default certificate file:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# no certificate load pem-cert
Switch(config)#
```

Related Commands

None

22.26 statistics unit

Command Purpose

Use the command to change the unit of traffic statistics.

Command Syntax

statistics unit (1 | *K* | *M* | *G*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
1	statistics/1	-
K	statistics/1,000	-
M	statistics/1,000,000	-
G	statistics/1,000,000,000	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

default unit is 1

Usage

change the unit of statistics

Examples

The following example change the unit:

```
Switch(config)#statistics unit K
```

Related Commands

None

23 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION Commands

23.1 disable

Command Purpose

To exit Privileged EXEC mode and return to user EXEC mode, enter the disable command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

disable

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

To exit Privileged EXEC mode and return to user EXEC mode, enter the disable command in EXEC mode.

The prompt for Privileged EXEC mode is "#", for EXEC mode is ">".

Examples

In the following example, the user enters Privileged EXEC mode using the enable command, then exits back to user EXEC mode using the disable command:

```
Switch# disable
Switch>
```

Related Commands

enable

23.2 enable

Command Purpose

To enter Privileged EXEC mode, use the enable command in user EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

enable

Command Mode

User EXEC

Default

None

Usage

To enter Privileged EXEC mode, use the enable command in user EXEC or Privileged EXEC mode.

The prompt for Privileged EXEC mode is "#", for EXEC mode is ">".

Examples

In the following example, the user enters Privileged EXEC mode using the enable command. The system prompts the user for a password before allowing access to the Privileged EXEC mode. The password is not printed to the screen. The user then exits back to user EXEC mode using the disable command:

```
Switch# disable
Switch> enable
Password:
Switch#
Password:
Switch#
```

Related Commands

disable

enable password

23.3 logout

Command Purpose

To logout of the current CLI session, enter the logout command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

logout

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

To logout of the current CLI session, enter the logout command in EXEC mode.

Examples

In the following example, the user logout of the current CLI session using the logout command:

```
Switch# logout
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

Related Commands

None

23.4 reboot

Command Purpose

To reload the operating system, use the reboot command in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

reboot

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The reboot command halts the system. Use the reboot command after configuration information is entered into a file and saved to the startup configuration.

Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the reboot command:

```
Switch# reboot
Building configuration...
Reboot system? [confirm]y
Waiting ...
% Connection is closed by administrator!
```

Related Commands

write

23.5 show file system

Command Purpose

Use this command to show file system information.

Command Syntax

show file system

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show file system information.

Examples

The following example is to show file system information:

```
Switch# show file system
Type        Size        Used        Free        Use%
=================================================================
flash:/     887M        56M         827M        7%
flash:/boot 776M        360M        412M        47%
udisk:      0B          0B          0B          100%
```

Related Commands

None

23.6 show management ip address

Command Purpose

Use this command to show management interface ip address.

Command Syntax

show management ip address

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show management interface ip address.

Examples

The following example is to show management interface ip address:

```
Switch# show management ip address
Management IP address:  10.10.39.131/23
Gateway:  0.0.0.0
```

Related Commands

management ip address

management route gateway

23.7 show startup-config

Command Purpose

Use this command to show contents of startup configuration. Default configuration don't display.

Command Syntax

show startup-config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show contents of startup configuration. Default configuration don't display.

Examples

The following example is to show contents of startup configuration:

```
Switch# show startup-config
hostname Switch
timestamp sync systime
enable password abc
!
username admin privilege 4 password admin
username test privilege 4 password test
!
!
logging server enable
!
radius-server host mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
!
tacacs-server host mgmt-if 1.1.1.2
!
```

```
tacacs-server host mgmt-if 2.1.1.1 key mykey
!
!
ntp authentication enable
!
ntp key 43 aNickKey
ntp trustedkey 43
ntp key 123 ntpkty123
!
ntp server mgmt-if 1.1.1.1
ntp server mgmt-if 10.10.25.8
ntp server mgmt-if 192.16.22.44 version 2
!
snmp-server enable
snmp-server system-contact admin@example.com
!
snmp-server view view1 included .1.2.3.4 mask f
!
snmp-server trap target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.232 community sysname
!
snmp-server inform target-address mgmt-if 10.10.27.233 community sysname
!
management ip address 10.10.39.104/23
management route add gateway 10.10.39.254
!
port-channel load-balance hash-arithmetic crc
port-channel load-balance set vxlan-vni
port-channel load-balance set inner-dst-mac
!
ip access-list a
!
ip access-list e1
!
ip access-list aaaa
!
flow f1
!
flow f2
!
sflow enable
sflow agent ip 10.0.0.254
sflow counter interval 10
!
interface eth-0-1
 description TenGigabitEthernet
 speed 1000
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-2
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-3
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 10
```

```
!
interface eth-0-4
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 10
!
interface eth-0-5
 shutdown
 static-channel-group 5
!
interface eth-0-6
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-7
 shutdown
 sflow counter-sampling enable
 sflow flow-sampling enable input
 sflow flow-sampling rate 2048
!
interface eth-0-8
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-9
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-10
 shutdown
!
interface eth-0-11
!
interface eth-0-12
!
interface eth-0-13
!
interface eth-0-14
!
interface eth-0-15
!
interface eth-0-16
!
interface eth-0-17
!
interface eth-0-18
!
interface eth-0-19
!
interface eth-0-20
!
interface eth-0-21
!
interface eth-0-22
!
interface eth-0-23
!
interface eth-0-24
```

```
!
interface eth-0-25
!
interface eth-0-26
!
interface eth-0-27
!
interface eth-0-28
!
interface eth-0-29
!
interface eth-0-30
!
interface eth-0-31
!
interface eth-0-32
!
interface eth-0-33
!
interface eth-0-34
!
interface agg5
 description LinkAgg5
!
interface agg10
!
tap-group tap1 1
 ingress eth-0-1 flow f1
 egress eth-0-9
!
tap-group tap2 2
 ingress eth-0-21
 egress eth-0-22
!
tap-group g1 3
 ingress eth-0-33
!
line console 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
line vty 0 7
 exec-timeout 35791 0
 privilege level 4
 no line-password
 no login
```

Related Commands

write

23.8 write

Command Purpose

Use this command to write startup configuration.

Command Syntax

write

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to write startup configuration.

Examples

The following example is to write startup configuration:

```
Switch# write
[OK]
```

Related Commands

show startup-config

23.9 boot system flash

Command Purpose

To specify the system image that the switch loads at startup in flash, use the following boot system commands in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

boot system flash *STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	System image file for next booting	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to specify an image to boot system.

This command will take effect after reboot.

Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the boot system command:

```
Switch# boot system flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
Are you sure to use flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01 as the next
boot image? [confirm]y
Waiting ........ success
```

Related Commands

reboot

23.10 boot system tftp:

Command Purpose

To specify the system image that the switch loads at startup in tftp, use the following boot system commands in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

boot system *tftp:* mgmt-if *IP_ADDR STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	Server IP	-
STRING	Image file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Management IP address in startup-config file will be used as source address when system boot via TFTP.

This command will take effect after reboot.

Examples

The following example is sample dialog from the boot system via tftp command:

```
Switch# boot system tftp: mgmt-if 10.10.38.160 SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
Waiting . success
```

Related Commands

reboot

23.11 show boot

Command Purpose

To display the current image and the image the next startup will load, use the show boot command in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show boot (image |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
image	Show the detailed information about the boot image.	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to display the current image and the image the next startup will load.

Examples

The following is sample output from the show boot command:

```
Switch# show boot
The current boot image version is: 1.10, ESS 6601
The current running image is: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
The next running image is: tftp://10.10.38.160/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
```

The following is sample output from the show boot image command:

```
Switch# show boot image
Current boot image version: E580-1.10, ESS 6601
System image files list:
  Create Time           Version              File name
----------------------+--------------------+---------------------------------
  2017-08-02 13:32:31   v5.1.4               CNOS-e580-hybrid-v5.1.4.bin
* 2017-09-21 15:43:52   v1.10, ESS 6601      SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.01
```

Related Commands

boot system flash

boot system tftp:

23.12 show memory

Command Purpose

Use this command to show memory with keyword.

Command Syntax

show memory (ccs | cds | switch | chsm | appcfg | fea | authd | all)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ccs	Configure center service	-
cds	Data center service	-
switch	Switch process	-
chsm	Chassis manage process	-
appcfg	Application configure process	-

fea	Forwarding process	-
authd	Authentication daemon process	-
all	All processes	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show memory appcfg command:

```
Switch# show memory appcfg
AppCfg Memory Information:
Type    Description                    Alloc Count  Alloc Size
-------------------------------------------------------------------
0       MEM_TEMP                     : 1           8188
2       MEM_LIB_HASH                 : 16          320
3       MEM_LIB_HASH_BACKET_LIST     : 16          131008
4       MEM_LIB_HASH_BACKET          : 37          444
9       MEM_LIB_SOCK_MASTER          : 1           192
10      MEM_LIB_SOCK                 : 5           1280
11      MEM_LIB_SOCK_SESSION         : 7           229348
12      MEM_LIB_SOCK_DATA            : 1           16
16      MEM_LIB_SLIST                : 113         2260
17      MEM_LIB_SLISTNODE            : 57          684
22      MEM_TBL_MASTER               : 44          9788
23      MEM_TBL_INTERFACE            : 37          28416
67      MEM_TBL_SYS_GLOBAL           : 1           384
68      MEM_TBL_VERSION              : 1           768
72      MEM_TBL_CHASSIS              : 1           64
77      MEM_TBL_SYS_SPEC             : 8           3072
84      MEM_TBL_MEM_SUMMARY          : 1           28
112     MEM_TBL_SSH_CFG              : 1           48
113     MEM_TBL_SNMP_CFG             : 1           768
```

```
114     MEM_TBL_SNMP_VIEW            : 1       256
116     MEM_TBL_SNMP_TRAP            : 1       384
117     MEM_TBL_SNMP_INFORM          : 1       384
118     MEM_TBL_SYSLOG_CFG           : 1       384
119     MEM_TBL_NTP_SERVER           : 3       288
121     MEM_TBL_NTP_KEY              : 2       80
122     MEM_TBL_NTP_CFG              : 1       64
123     MEM_TBL_NTP_IF               : 1       8
124     MEM_TBL_NTP_IF               : 1       256
125     MEM_TBL_USER                 : 2       1536
126     MEM_TBL_VTY                  : 8       32736
127     MEM_TBL_CONSOLE              : 1       768
128     MEM_TBL_AUTHEN               : 1       192
129     MEM_TBL_LOGIN                : 3       1152
161     MEM_TBL_LOG_GLOBAL           : 1       12
163     MEM_TBL_SYS_LOAD             : 1       32
165     MEM_TBL_CLOCK                : 1       40
177     MEM_TBL_OPM_GLOBAL           : 1       4
180     MEM_TBL_OPM_DEBUG            : 1       4
194     MEM_TBL_DOT1X_GLOBAL         : 1       768
198     MEM_TBL_ENABLE               : 4       3072
199     MEM_TBL_CHIP                 : 1       4
201     MEM_TBL_AUTHOR               : 1       192
202     MEM_TBL_ACCOUNT              : 1       192
203     MEM_TBL_ACCOUNTCMD           : 1       192
229     MEM_TBL_SFLOW_GLOBAL         : 1       48
234     MEM_DS_BRGIF                 : 36      27648
235     MEM_DS_LAG                   : 5       80
245     MEM_DS_ACLQOS_IF             : 3       3072
247     MEM_DS_DHCLIENT_IF           : 36      9216
262     MEM_PM_TEMP                  : 1       4092
263     MEM_PM_LIB_MASTER            : 1       1024
```

Related Commands

show memory summary

23.13 show memory summary

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the summary of memory states.

Command Syntax

show memory summary total

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample output from the show memory summary command:

```
Switch# show memory summary total
Total memory      : 940428 KB
Used memory       : 259228 KB
Freed memory      : 681200 KB
Buffer memory     : 0 KB
Cached memory     : 125848 KB
Memory utilization: 27.56%
```

Related Commands

show memory

23.14 show cpu utilization

Command Purpose

Use this command to show utilizations of cpu.

Command Syntax

show cpu utilization

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show utilizations of cpu.

Examples

The following is sample output from the show cpu utilization command:

```
Switch# show cpu utilization
Process          Usage(%)
-------------------+----------
python           3.42
fea              2.62
switch           0.20
appcfg           0.10
cds              0.10
snmpd            0.10
ccs              0.10
kworker          0.10
Others           5.55
-----------------------------
Total            12.29
```

Related Commands

None

23.15 terminal length

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the number of terminal lines on a screen. Range is 0 to 512.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

terminal length *TERM_LINES*

terminal no length

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TERM_LINES	Number of lines on screen (0 for no pausing)	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

0 (no pausing)

Usage

None

Examples

The following is sample to set terminal length lines:

```
Switch# terminal length 100
```

The following is sample to unset terminal length lines:

```
Switch# terminal no length
```

Related Commands

None

23.16 terminal monitor

Command Purpose

To copy debug output to the current terminal line, use the terminal monitor command in Privileged EXEC mode.

To close the debug output to the current terminal line, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

terminal monitor

terminal no monitor

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

Debug output to the current terminal line is closed

Usage

To copy debug output to the current terminal line, use the terminal monitor command in Privileged EXEC mode.

To close the debug output to the current terminal line, use the no form of this command.

Examples

The following is sample output from the terminal monitor command:

```
Switch# terminal monitor
```

The following is sample close the debug output to the current terminal line:

```
Switch# terminal no monitor
```

Related Commands

debug aaa

debug sflow

23.17 cd

Command Purpose

Change the current directory to dir, use the cd command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

cd (*STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Directory name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

The initial default file system is flash. If you do not specify a directory on a file system, the default is the root directory on that file system.

Usage

Change the current directory to dir, use the cd command in EXEC mode.

Examples

In the following example, the cd command is set the flash:/boot file system to the Flash memory:

```
Switch# cd flash:/boot
Switch# pwd
flash:/boot
```

Related Commands

pwd

23.18 mkdir

Command Purpose

To create a new directory in a Flash file system, use the mkdir command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

mkdir *STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Directory name or file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

Examples

The following example creates a directory named newdir in Flash:

```
Switch# mkdir flash:/newdir
```

Related Commands

rmdir

dir

23.19 rmdir

Command Purpose

To remove an existing directory in a Flash file system or udisk device, use the rmdir command in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

rmdir *STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Directory name or file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

Examples

The following example deletes a directory named newdir:

```
Switch# rmdir flash:/newdir
Are you sure to delete flash:/newdir ? [no]y
```

Related Commands

mkdir

23.20 pwd

Command Purpose

Use this command to print the working directory.

Command Syntax

pwd

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to print the working directory.

Examples

The following example print current working directory:

```
Switch# pwd
flash:/
```

Related Commands

cd

23.21 ls

Command Purpose

To display a list of files on a file system, use the ls command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

ls (*flash:* | *flash:/boot* | *udisk:* |) (*STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
flash:	File system on the flash	-
flash:/boot	File path "flash:/boot"	-
udisk:	USB storage devices	-
STRING	Directory name or file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use the ls (Flash file system) command to display flash information.

Examples

The following is sample output from the ls command:

```
Switch# ls
Directory of flash:/

total 3196
-rw-r--r-- 1    1371 May 31 22:32 001E080BE6C2.1.lic
-rwxr-xr-x 1  295938 Aug 15 10:26 AQR-G2_v3.2.5_ID19866_VER537.cld
-rw-r--r-- 1   39861 Jul  5 15:07 E580_48X2Q4Z_EPLD-4.1_0410_POWERDOWN.tar.gz
drwxr-xr-x 2    2464 Sep 22 14:41 boot
drwxr-xr-x 7     760 Aug 15 10:26 cold
drwxr-xr-x 3    1016 Sep 22 14:42 conf
-rw-r--r-- 1     147 Aug 15 10:31 dhcpsnooping
-rw------- 1     151 Aug 15 10:31 dhcpv6snooping
drwxr-xr-x 2     728 Sep  4 20:53 info
```

```
-rw-r--r-- 1     909 Jul 18 13:30 init_flow
-rw-r--r-- 1    3181 Aug 15 10:09 jinl_astp
drwxr-xr-x 3     224 Aug 10 11:25 lib
-rw-r--r-- 1    2180 Jul 13 16:09 liujy_lab.conf
drwxr-xr-x 2     288 Jul  1  2016 log
drwxr-xr-x 7     488 Aug 23  2016 monitor
drwxr-xr-x 2     232 May  2 19:03 reboot-info
-rw-r--r-- 1   11963 Mar 30 18:21 route.txt
-rw-r--r-- 1    2624 Sep 22 14:41 startup-config.conf
-rw------- 1   13686 Apr 10 18:57 startup-config.conf.2017-4-10
-rw-r--r-- 1    1314 May  4 18:48 startup-config.conf.empty
-rw-r--r-- 1    1694 Apr 21 17:40 startup-config.conf_0421
-rwxr-xr-x 1 1015068 Mar 18  2017 stressapptest
-rw-r--r-- 1 1155521 Sep 22 15:56 syslog
drwxr-xr-x 2    4192 Sep 12 06:09 syslogfile

Total 887.00M bytes (875.00M bytes free)
```

Related Commands

dir

23.22 copy running-config

Command Purpose

To copy current device configuration to other files, use this command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

copy running-config (mgmt-if |) (*STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
mgmt-if	Need to connect to the URL via management interface	-
STRING	Copy to URL and local file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to copy the current running-config to destination file.

Examples

The following example copies the current configuration to the file named current-config.conf:

```
Switch# copy running-config flash:/current-config.conf
flash:/current-config.conf
[OK]
```

Related Commands

delete

23.23 copy startup-config

Command Purpose

Use this command to copy startup-config to tftp server or dest file.

Command Syntax

copy startup-config (mgmt-if |) (*STRING* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
mgmt-if	Need to connect to the URL via management interface	-
STRING	Copy to URL and local file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy startup-config to tftp server:

```
Switch# copy startup-config mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160/
TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] startup-config
Send file to tftp://10.10.38.160/startup-config
.
Sent 2337 bytes in 0.0 seconds
```

Related Commands

delete

23.24 copy mgmt-if

Command Purpose

Use this command to copy file from tftp server to local.

Command Syntax

copy mgmt-if *SRC_STRING DST_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

| SRC_STRING | Copy from URL | - |
| DST_STRING | Copy to local file | - |

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to copy file from tftp server to local.

Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy file from tftp server to local:

```
Switch# copy mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160 flash:/boot

TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] collections.py
Download from URL to temporary file.
Get file from tftp://10.10.38.160/collections.py
.
Received 25403 bytes in 0.2 seconds
Copy the temporary file to its destination.
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
25403 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 248 kbytes/second
```

Related Commands

delete

23.25 copy

Command Purpose

Use this command to copy file from local file to tftp server or local.

Command Syntax

copy *SRC_STRING* mgmt-if *DST_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SRC_STRING	Copy from URL	-
DST_STRING	Copy to local file	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This is a sample output from the command displaying how to copy file from local file to tftp server:

```
Switch# copy flash:/startup-config.conf mgmt-if tftp://10.10.38.160
TFTP server [10.10.38.160]
Name of the TFTP file to access [] startup-config.conf
Send file to tftp://10.10.38.160/startup-config.conf
.
Sent 2177 bytes in 0.1 seconds
```

Related Commands

delete

23.26 more

Command Purpose

To display the contents of a file, use the more command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

more *STRING*、

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Text file name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The system can only display a file in ASCII format.

Examples

The following partial sample output displays the configuration file named startup-config in flash:

```
Switch# more flash:/startup-config.conf
```

Related Commands

dir

23.27 delete

Command Purpose

To delete a file on the flash, use the delete command in Privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

delete *STRING*、

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	File name for delete	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If you attempt to delete the configuration file or image, the system prompts you to confirm the deletion.

Examples

The following example deletes the file named test from the flash:

```
Switch# delete flash:/test
Are you sure to delete flash:/test? [no]y
```

Related Commands

copy

23.28 rename

Command Purpose

To rename a file in a Class C Flash file system or udisk device, use the rename command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

rename *OLD_STRING NEW_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
OLD_STRING		-
NEW_STRING		-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command is valid only for local file systems.

Examples

In the following example, the file named startup-config.conf-bak is renamed startup-config.conf-bak1:

```
Switch# rename flash:/startup-config.conf-bak flash:/startup-config.conf-bak1
Are you sure to rename flash:/startup-config.conf-bak ? [confirm]y
.
File system synchronization. Please waiting...
1061 bytes in 0.1 seconds, 10 kbytes/second
```

Related Commands

ls

23.29 source

Command Purpose

Read and execute commands from filenames in the shell environment.

Command Syntax

source *STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Configuration file	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following is show how to source commands from a file:

```
Switch# source flash:/bash_shutdown.txt
Switch# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Switch(config)# interface range eth-0-5 - 7
Switch(config-if-range)# shutdown
Switch(config-if-range)# end
Switch#
```

Related Commands

None

23.30 system min-frame check

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable system min-frame check, system min-frame size is 64bytes.

Command Syntax

system min-frame check enable

no system min-frame check enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	enable system min-frame check	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable system min-frame check:

```
Switch(config)# system min-frame check enable
```

The following example shows how to disable system min-frame check:

```
Switch(config)# no system min-frame check enable
```

Related Commands

None

23.31 banner

Command Purpose

Use this command to define a banner

Command Syntax

banner (exec | login) *STRING*

no banner (exec | login)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
exec	exec banner	-
login	login banner	-
STRING	banner text information	c banner-text c, where 'c' is a delimiting character, only allow '0-9A-Za-z,@._- ,

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to define an exec banner:

```
Switch(config)# banner exec @no_delete_configuration@
```

Related Commands

None

23.32 do

Command Purpose

Use this command to execute the commands in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

do *COMMAND_STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
COMMAND_STRING	The string of the command	-

Command Mode

All Configuration Mode

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to execute the do command:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# do show interface eth-0-1
Interface eth-0-1
  Interface current state: DOWN
  Hardware is Port, address is 001e.080b.e6c2
  Bandwidth 1000000 kbits
  Index 1 , Metric 1
  Speed - auto ,  Duplex - auto ,  Metadata - Disable ,  Media type is UNKNOWN
  Link type is autonegotiation
  Admin input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  Oper input flow-control is off, output flow-control is off
  The Maximum Frame Size is 12800 bytes
    5 minute input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    5 minute output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
    0 packets input, 0 bytes
    Received 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 runts, 0 giants, 0 input errors, 0 CRC
    0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 pause input
    0 packets output, 0 bytes
    Transmitted 0 unicast, 0 broadcast, 0 multicast
    0 underruns, 0 output errors, 0 pause output
```

Related Commands

None

23.33 show startup-config flow-extend

Command Purpose

Use this command to show contents of flow extend startup configuration.

Command Syntax

show startup-config flow-extend

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show contents of flow extend startup configuration. Default configuration don't display.

Examples

The following example is to show contents of flow extend startup configuration:

```
Switch# show startup-config flow-extend
flow flow1 type extend profile 1
 sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip host 1.1.1.1 dst-ip any
 sequence-num 20 permit any src-ip host 2.2.2.2 dst-ip any
 exit
!
flow flow2 type extend profile 1
 sequence-num 10 permit any src-ip host 10.1.1.1 dst-ip any
 sequence-num 20 permit any src-ip host 20.1.1.1 dst-ip any
 exit
```

Related Commands

write

24 DEVICE Commands

24.1 show version

Command Purpose

To display the version information of the hardware and firmware, use the show version command in EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show version

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command can display the version information of the hardware and firmware.

Examples

This example shows how to display version information of the hardware and firmware:

```
Switch# show version
i-Ware Software, Version 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Vendor Information
SecPath FW uptime is 0 weeks, 1 day, 1 hours, 16 minutes
Boot image: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000S-IMW110-E6601.BIN
```

```
Boot image version: 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Next running image : flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000S-IMW110-E6601.BIN
SLOT 1
Hardware Type        : switch
SDRAM size           : 2048M
Flash size           : 2048M
Hardware Version     : 1.2
EPLD Version         : 2.1
BootRom Version      : 6.1.1
System serial number : E101ZB142025
```

Related Commands

None

24.2 show stm prefer

Command Purpose

Use the show stm prefer privileged EXEC command to display information about the profiles that can be used to maximize system resources for a particular feature.

Command Syntax

show stm prefer (current | next | default)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
current	Current profile information	-
next	Next profile information	-
default	Balance on all kinds of tables size	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The numbers displayed for each profile represent an approximate maximum number for each feature resource. Use this command to show the default balance on all kinds of tables size.

Examples

This is an example of output from the show stm prefer current command:

```
Switch# show stm prefer current
number of tap group                      : 0/512
number of port group                     : 0/48
number of tap ingress truncation         : 0/4
number of link aggregation(static)       : 0/16
number of Flow features:
    Ingress flow entries                 : 0/6000
    Ingress flow entries(udf)            : 0/2000
    Egress acl entries                   : 0/253
    System L4 Port Range entries         : 0/7
```

Related Commands

stm prefer

24.3 show transceiver

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the transceiver information.

Command Syntax

show transceiver (*IF_NAME_E* |) (detail |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

IF_NAME_E	Ethernet interface name	-
detail	Show detailed information	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show the interface transceiver information, or the transceiver detail information.

Examples

This example shows how to display transceiver information:

```
Switch# show transceiver detail
Port eth-0-17 transceiver info:
Transceiver Type: 1000BASE-T_SFP
 Transceiver Vendor Name : INNOLIGHT
 Transceiver PN          : TC-SORJZ-N00
 Transceiver S/N         : IN0912SZ01025C
Transceiver Output Wavelength: N/A
Supported Link Type and Length:
      Link Length for copper: 100 m
Digital diagnostic is not implemented.
Port eth-0-21 transceiver info:
Transceiver Type: 1000BASE-SX
 Transceiver Vendor Name : FINISAR CORP.
 Transceiver PN          : FTLF8519P3BTL
 Transceiver S/N         : PPB2DL1
Transceiver Output Wavelength: 850 nm
Supported Link Type and Length:
      Link Length for 50/125um multi-mode fiber: 300 m
      Link Length for 62.5/125um multi-mode fiber: 150 m
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
Transceiver is internally calibrated.
mA: milliamperes, dBm: decibels (milliwatts), NA or N/A: not applicable.
++ : high alarm, +  : high warning, -  : low warning, -- : low alarm.
The threshold values are calibrated.
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------
```

```
                                 High Alarm  High Warn   Low Warn    Low Alarm
                Temperature      Threshold   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold
Port            (Celsius)        (Celsius)   (Celsius)   (Celsius)   (Celsius)
---------------+----------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+----------
eth-0-21       32.92            110.00      93.00       -30.00      -40.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                                 High Alarm  High Warn   Low Warn    Low Alarm
                Voltage          Threshold   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold
Port            (Volts)          (Volts)     (Volts)     (Volts)     (Volts)
---------------+----------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+----------
eth-0-21       3.29             3.60        3.50        3.10        3.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                                 High Alarm  High Warn   Low Warn    Low Alarm
                Current          Threshold   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold
Port            (milliamperes)   (mA)        (mA)        (mA)        (mA)
---------------+----------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+----------
eth-0-21       6.53             13.00       12.50       2.00        1.00
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                Optical          High Alarm  High Warn   Low Warn    Low Alarm
                Transmit Power   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold
Port            (dBm)            (dBm)       (dBm)       (dBm)       (dBm)
---------------+----------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+----------
eth-0-21       -5.08            0.00        -3.00       -9.50       -13.50
------------------------------------------------------------------------------
                Optical          High Alarm  High Warn   Low Warn    Low Alarm
                Receive Power    Threshold   Threshold   Threshold   Threshold
Port            (dBm)            (dBm)       (dBm)       (dBm)       (dBm)
---------------+----------------+-----------+-----------+-----------+----------
eth-0-21       -6.68            0.50        -1.00       -16.99      -21.02
```

Related Commands

None

24.4 show system summary

Command Purpose

Use this command to show the summary of system information.

Command Syntax

show system summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command shows the summary of system information.

Examples

This example shows how to display the summary of system information:

```
Switch# show system summary
########## Version Table ##########
i-Ware Software, Version 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Vendor Information
SecPath FW uptime is 0 weeks, 0 day, 0 hours, 52 minutes
Boot image: flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.03
Boot image version: 1.10, ESS 6601 01
Next running image : flash:/boot/SecPathTAP2000A-IMW110-E6601.BIN.03
SLOT 1
Hardware Type        : switch
SDRAM size           : 1024M
Flash size           : 2048M
Hardware Version     : 2.0
EPLD Version         : 1.2
BootRom Version      : 8.1.3
System serial number : E142GD16107A
########## Management IP Table ##########
Management IP address:  10.10.39.104/23
Gateway:  10.10.39.254
########## Route Mac Table ##########
  Route MAC is: 001e.080b.e6c2
########## Users Table ##########
 Line           Host(s)    Idle       Location        User
---------------+----------+----------+---------------+----------
 130 vty  0     idle       00:51:05   Local
 131 vty  1     idle       00:50:30   10.10.25.25
*132 vty  2     idle       00:00:00   10.10.25.25
########## Memory Summary Table ##########
Total memory       : 940428 KB
Used memory        : 260220 KB
Freed memory       : 680208 KB
Buffer memory      : 0 KB
Cached memory      : 125840 KB
Memory utilization: 27.67%
```

Related Commands

None

24.5 show reboot-info

Command Purpose

Use this command to show reboot information.

Command Syntax

show reboot-info

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show reboot information.

Examples

The following example shows how to display reboot information:

```
Switch# show reboot-info
Times      Reboot Type    Reboot Time
----------+--------------+-------------------
1          MANUAL         2017-06-27 06:46:19
2          MANUAL         2017-06-28 02:12:28
3          MANUAL         2017-06-30 08:34:57
4          MANUAL         2017-07-05 09:45:01
5          MANUAL         2017-07-13 08:12:08
6          POWER          2017-07-23 09:47:32
7          POWER          2017-07-30 05:47:48
8          POWER          2017-07-30 08:37:03
9          POWER          2017-08-03 02:14:48
```

```
10          MANUAL              2017-08-03 12:07:06
11          MANUAL              2017-08-05 03:41:58
12          MANUAL              2017-08-05 06:30:18
13          BHMDOG              2017-08-05 16:48:30
14          POWER               2017-08-10 03:19:47
15          MANUAL              2017-08-10 03:27:31
16          MANUAL              2017-08-10 03:34:27
17          UNKNOWN             2017-08-11 06:48:21
18          MANUAL              2017/08/15 02:13:55
19          POWER               2017/08/15 02:22:21
20          MANUAL              2017/08/15 02:26:27
21          MANUAL              2017/08/15 02:29:39
22          MANUAL              2017/08/15 02:32:37
23          MANUAL              2017/08/15 02:35:11
24          POWER               2017-08-15 07:51:14
25          MANUAL              2017-08-15 08:19:48
26          UNKNOWN             2017-08-15 08:40:01
27          MANUAL              2017-08-15 08:44:19
28          MANUAL              2017-08-16 03:43:38
29          MANUAL              2017-08-17 07:00:46
30          MANUAL              2017-08-18 07:23:43
31          POWER               2017-09-12 02:34:24
32          UNKNOWN             2017-09-12 05:56:16
33          POWER               2017-09-12 07:17:19
34          POWER               2017-09-12 07:22:47
35          ABNORMAL            2017-09-12 07:31:32
36          MANUAL              2017-09-12 07:44:43
37          MANUAL              2017-09-12 07:50:12
38          MANUAL              2017-09-12 07:57:50
39          MANUAL              2017-09-19 13:07:38
40          POWER               2017-09-20 10:07:18
41          MANUAL              2017-09-20 10:26:10
42          ABNORMAL            2017-09-21 06:38:38
43          MANUAL              2017-09-21 06:50:39
44          MANUAL              2017-09-21 07:13:14
45          MANUAL              2017-09-21 07:36:41
46          MANUAL              2017-09-21 07:47:01
47          MANUAL              2017-09-21 13:05:42
48          MANUAL              2017-09-22 06:42:49
49          MANUAL              2017-09-26 11:48:08
50          MANUAL              2017-09-26 13:03:57
```

Related Commands

clear reboot-info

24.6 clear reboot-info

Command Purpose

Use this command to clear reboot information.

Command Syntax

clear reboot-info

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The clear reboot-info command can clear reboot information.

Examples

The following example shows how to clear reboot information:

```
Switch# clear reboot-info
```

Related Commands

show reboot-info

24.7 set device id-led

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the device indicate led force on or force off.

Command Syntax

set device id-led (on | off)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
on	Turn on the led	-
off	Turn off the led	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The command can set device indicate led force on or force off.

Examples

The following example shows how to set device indicate led force on:

```
Switch# set device id-led on
```

Related Commands

show device id-led

24.8 show device id-led

Command Purpose

Use this command to show device indicate led information.

Command Syntax

show device id-led

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show device indicate led information.

Examples

The following example shows the device indicates led information:

```
Switch# show device id-led
Indicate led is forced on
```

Related Commands

set device id-led

24.9 show schedule reboot

Command Purpose

Use this command to show schedule reboot information.

Command Syntax

show schedule reboot

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

Use this command to show schedule reboot information.

Examples

The following example shows schedule reboot information:

```
Switch# show schedule reboot
Current time is : 2017-09-26 22:14:49
Will reboot at  : 2017-09-26 23:48:44
```

Related Commands

schedule reboot delay

schedule reboot at

24.10 stm prefer

Command Purpose

Use the stm prefer Global Configuration command to configure the profile used in Switch Table Management (STM) resource allocation. You can use profile to allocate system memory to best support the features being used in your application. Use profile to approximate the maximum number of unicast MAC addresses, quality of service (QoS) access control entries (ACEs) and unicast routes.

Command Syntax

stm prefer default

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

System use the default profile when first boot up, this profile balances all the features.

Usage

Users must reload the switch for the configuration to take effect.

Examples

This example shows how to configure the default profile on the switch:

```
Switch(config)# stm prefer default
% Changes to STM profile have been stored, but cannot take effect until the next
reload. Use 'show stm prefer current' to see what STM profile is currently active.
```

Related Commands

show stm prefer current

show stm prefer next

24.11 temperature

Command Purpose

Use this command to specify the system temperature monitor threshold.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

temperature *TEMP_LOW TEMP_HIGH TEMP_CRIT*

no temperature

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TEMP_LOW	Low alarm temperature degree Celsius	range -15 to 50
TEMP_HIGH	High alarm temperature degree Celsius	range 50 to 85
TEMP_CRIT	Critical temperature degree Celsius	range 55 to 90

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

The default threshold is low temperature 5, high temperature 65, and critical temperature 80.

Usage

The unit for temperature is centigrade. The critical temperature must be higher than high temperature 5 Celsius degrees. The high temperature must be higher than low temperature 5 Celsius degrees.

Examples

This example shows how to specify the temperature thresholds:

```
Switch(config)# temperature 5 70 80
```

This example shows how to specify the temperature thresholds to default value:

```
Switch(config)# no temperature
```

Related Commands

show environment

24.12 clock set datetime

Command Purpose

Use this command to set system current date and time on the Switch.

Command Syntax

clock set datetime *ABS_TIME CLOCK_MONTH ABS_DAY ABS_YEAR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ABS_TIME	Current time	-
CLOCK_MONTH	Month of the year	1-12
ABS_DAY	Day of the month	1-31
ABS_YEAR	Year	2000-2037

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

The default time is based on UTC.

Usage

If no other source of time is available, you can manually configure the time and date after the system is restarted. The time remains accurate until the next system restart. We recommend that you use manual configuration only as a last resort. If you have an outside source to which the switch can synchronize, you do not need to manually set the system clock.

Examples

This example shows how to manually set the system clock:

```
Switch(config)# clock set datetime 22:43:23 9 26 2017
```

Related Commands

show clock

24.13 clock set timezone

Command Purpose

Use this command to set the timezone.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

Command Syntax

clock set timezone *Z_NAME* (add | minus) *TZ_HOURS* (*TZ_MIN* (*TZ_SEC* |) |)

no clock set timezone

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
Z_NAME	Zone name,	Valid characters are among "A-Za-z_", must be less than 32 characters
add	Specify the time offset is positive from UTC	-
minus	Specify the time offset is negative from UTC	-
TZ_HOURS	Hours offset from UTC	0-23
TZ_MIN	Minutes offset from UTC	0-59
TZ_SEC	Seconds offset from UTC	0-59

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to set the clock timezone:

```
Switch(config)# clock set timezone Beijing add 8
```

This example shows how to recover the clock timezone:

```
Switch(config)# no clock set timezone
```

Related Commands

show clock

24.14 update bootrom

Command Purpose

Use this command to upgrade the bootrom image.

Command Syntax

update bootrom *STRING*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
STRING	Source file direction	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This command can upgrade bootrom image.

Examples

This example shows how to update bootrom image:

```
Switch(config)# update bootrom flash:/boot/bootrom.bin
```

Related Commands

reboot

24.15 schedule reboot at

Command Purpose

Use this command to set schedule reboot at a time.

Use the no form of this command to cancel the schedule.

Command Syntax

schedule reboot at *HOUR_MIN* (*YEAR_MON_DAY* |)

no schedule reboot

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
HOUR_MIN	Specify the hour and minute	-
YEAR_MON_DAY	Specify the date for current year, year range is [2000, 2037]	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The reboot time could select time with format HH:MM, and optional date with format YYYY/MM/DD or MM/DD/YYYY or MM/DD.

Examples

The following example shows how to set schedule reboot at a time:

```
Switch(config)# schedule reboot at 10:20 2016/10/2
```

Related Commands

show schedule reboot

24.16 schedule reboot delay

Command Purpose

Use this command to set schedule reboot after a time.

Command Syntax

schedule reboot delay *DELAY_TIME*

no schedule reboot

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DELAY_TIME	Specify the delay time	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The reboot delay time could select be format HH:MM, or minutes in range of [1,720].

Examples

The following example shows how to set schedule reboot after a time:

```
Switch(config)# schedule reboot delay 100
```

Related Commands

show schedule reboot

24.17 telnet

Command Purpose

Use this command to remote access to other devices

Command Syntax

telnet mgmt-if *NAME_STRING* (*TCP_PORT* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
mgmt-if	Establish a remote connection through the management port	-

NAME_STRING	IP address or hostname of a remote system	-
TCP_PORT	Specify the tcp port number, the default number is 23	1-65535

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The command is used to establish a connection to other devices through the management port. The default tcp port is 23.

Examples

The following example shows how to remote access to other devices:

```
Switch# telnet mgmt-if 10.10.39.101
```

Related Commands

None

25 Hash load-balance Commands

25.1 hash field

Command Purpose

Use this command to set hash field or create a new hash field and enter hash field configure view.

Use the no command to delete user-defined hash field.

Command Syntax

hash field (port-channel | *NAME*)

no hash-field *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
port-channel	Port-channel of system default hash field	-
NAME	Hash field name string	The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 64

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The system support the max number of hash fields, 8, including 1 system default hash fields named port-channel and 3 user-defined hash fields. When applied to the hash value, it can't be deleted.

Examples

The following example shows how to create a new hash field named user:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field user
Switch(config-hash-field-user)#
```

Related Commands

show hash-field

25.2 l2

Command Purpose

Use this command to set l2 packet hash field; use the no command to set the l2 packet field to default.

Command Syntax

l2 (macda | macsa | vlan | eth-type | src-interface)

no l2

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
macda	MAC Destination Address	-
macsa	MAC Source Address	-
vlan	Vlan	-
eth-type	Ethernet Type	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

l2 macsa macda

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to select macsa for l2 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# l2 macsa
```

The following example shows how to select default l2 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no l2
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.3 ip

Command Purpose

Use this command to set ip packet hash field.

Use the no command to set the ip packet field to default.

Command Syntax

ip (ipda | ipsa | ip-protocol | sourceport | destport | src-interface)

no ip

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ipda	IP Destination Address	-
ipsa	IP Source Address	-
ip-protocol	IP Header protocol	-
sourceport	Layer4 Source Port	-
destport	Layer4 Destination Port	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

ip ipsa ipda sourceport destport ip-protocol

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to select ipsa for ip packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ip ipsa
```

The following example shows how to select default ip packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ip
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.4 ipv6

Command Purpose

Use this command to set ipv6 packet hash field.

Use the no command to set the ipv6 field to default.

Command Syntax

ipv6 (ipda | ipsa | ip-protocol | sourceport | destport | src-interface)

no ipv6

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ipda	IP Destination Address	-
ipsa	IP Source Address	-
ip-protocol	IP Header protocol	-
sourceport	Layer4 Source Port	-
destport	Layer4 Destination Port	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

ipv6 ipsa ipda sourceport destport ip-protocol

Usage

Only when the system is in ipv6 mode, the ipv6 packet hash field can work normally.

Examples

The following example shows how to select ipsa for ipv6 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 ipsa
```

The following example shows how to select default ipv6 packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.5 vxlan

Command Purpose

Use this command to set vxlan packet hash field.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

vxlan { vni | src-interface }

vxlan ({ vni | src-interface } |) outer { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport | vlan }

vxlan ({ vni | src-interface } |) inner-layer2 { macsa | macda | eth-type }

vxlan ({ vni | src-interface } |) inner-layer3 { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport | ip-protocol }

no vxlan

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
vni	VXLAN VNI	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-
outer ipsa	Outer header's IP Source Address	-
outer ipda	Outer header's IP Destination Address	-
outer sourceport	Outer header's Layer4 Source Port	-
outer destport	Outer header's Layer4 Destination Port	-
outer vlan	Outer header's Vlan ID	-
inner macsa	Inner header's MAC Source Address	-
inner macda	Inner header's MAC Destination Address	-
inner eth-type	Inner header's Ethernet Type	-
inner ipsa	Inner header's IP Source Address	-
inner ipda	Inner header's IP Destination Address	-
inner sourceport	Inner header's Layer4 Source Port	-
inner destport	Inner header's Layer4 Destination Port	-

inner ip-protocol	Inner header's IP Header protocol	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

vxlan vni outer ipsa ipda sourceport

Usage

Outer configuration and inner configuration cannot take effect at the same time.

Examples

The following example shows how to select outer ipsa and vni for vxlan packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# vxlan vni outer ipda
```

The following example shows how to select default vxlan packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no vxlan
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.6 nvgre

Command Purpose

Use this command to set nvgre packet hash field.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

nvgre { vsid | src-interface }

nvgre ({ vsid | src-interface } |) outer { ipsa | ipda | gre-protocol }

nvgre ({ vsid | src-interface } |) inner-layer2 { macsa | macda | eth-type }

nvgre ({ vsid | src-interface } |) inner-layer3 { ipsa | ipda | sourceport | destport | ip-protocol }

no nvgre

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
vsid	NVGRE VSID	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-
outer ipsa	Outer header's IP Source Address	-
outer ipda	Outer header's IP Destination Address	-
outer gre-protocol	Outer header's GRE Protocol	-
inner macsa	Inner header's MAC Source Address	-
inner macda	Inner header's MAC Destination Address	-
inner eth-type	Inner header's Ethernet Type	-
inner ipsa	Inner header's IP Source Address	-
inner ipda	Inner header's IP Destination Address	-

inner sourceport	Inner header's Layer4 Source Port	-
inner destport	Inner header's Layer4 Destination Port	-
inner ip-protocol	Inner header's IP Header protocol	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

nvgre vsid outer ipsa ipda

Usage

Outer configuration and inner configuration cannot take effect at the same time.

Examples

The following example shows how to select outer ipsa and vsid for nvgre packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# nvgre vsid outer ipda
```

The following example shows how to select default nvgre packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no nvgre
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.7 mpls

Command Purpose

Use this command to set mpls packet hash field.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

mpls { top-label | 2nd-label | 3rd-label | src-interface }

no mpls

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
top-label	Mpls Top Label	-
2nd-label	Mpls Second Label	-
3rd-label	Mpls Third Label	-
src-interface	Source Interface	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

mpls top-label 2nd-label

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to select top-label for mpls packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# mpls top-label
```

The following example shows how to select default mpls packet load balance in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no mpls
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.8 disable control

Command Purpose

Use this command to force ip packet ,ipv6 packet or mpls packet to follow l2 hash configuration.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ip disable

no ip disable

ipv6 disable

no ipv6 disable

mpls disable

no mpls disable

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

no ip disable

no ipv6 disable

no mpls disable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to not select ipv6 packet field to hash in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 disable
```

The following example shows how to select ipv6 packet field to hash in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6 disable
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.9 ipv6 adress compress mode

Command Purpose

Use this command to set compress arithmetic for ipv6 address.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ipv6 address compress mode (lsb | xor)

no ipv6 address compress mode

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

lsb	Least Significant bit arithmetic	-
xor	Exclusive or arithmetic	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

lsb

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set ipv6 address compress arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# ipv6 address compress mode lsb
```

The following example shows how set default compress arithmetic of ipv6 address in port-channel:

```
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no ipv6 address compress mode
```

Related Commands

show hash-field

25.10 hash arithmetic

Command Purpose

Use this command to set hash arithmetic.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

hash-arithmetic (crc | xor)

no hash-arithmetic

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
crc	Cyclical redundancy check arithmetic	-
xor	Exclusive or arithmetic	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

xor

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set hash arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# hash-arithmetic crc
```

The following example shows how set default hash arithmetic in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no hash-arithmetic
```

Related Commands

show hash-field

25.11 hash symmetry

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable hash symmetry function.

To return the configuration to default value use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

mode symmetry

no mode symmetry

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

no mode symmetry

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set hash symmetry in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# mode symmetry
```

The following example shows how to set hash symmetry to default in port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no mode symmetry
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.12 description

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the description for hash field.

Use the no command to delete the description.

Command Syntax

description *NAME*

no description

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash field description	The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 64

Command Mode

Config-hash-field

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set description for port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# description linkagg
```

The following example shows how to delete description for port-channel:

```
Switch(config)# hash-field port-channel
Switch(config-hash-field-port-channel)# no description
```

Related Commands

show hash-field port-channel

25.13 show hash-field

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations and statistics on all hash fields or a hash field.

Command Syntax

show hash-field (port-channel | *NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
port-channel	Port-channel of system default hash field	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations and statistics on the port-channel:

```
Switch# show hash-field port-channel
hash-field name: port-channel
 Option                         Control type
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 hash-arithmetic                xor
 hash symmetry                  disable
 ip                             enable
 ipv6                           enable
 mpls                           enable
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 hash field select
 Packet             HashField
-------------------------------------------------------------------
 l2:                macsa               macda

 ip:                ipsa                ipda
                    l4-sourceport       l4-destport
                    ip-protocol

 ipv6:              ipsa                ipda
                    l4-sourceport       l4-destport
                    ip-protocol

 gre:               ipsa                ipda
                    gre-key

 vxlan:             vni                 outer-l4-sourceport
                    outer-ipda          outer-ipsa

 nvgre:             vsid                outer-ipda
                    outer-ipsa

 mpls:              top-label           2nd-label
```

Related Commands

None

25.14 hash value

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a hash value and enter hash value configure view.

Use the no command to delete the hash value.

Command Syntax

hash-value *NAME*

no hash-value *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash value name string	The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 64

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

The system support the max number of hash value is 63.when applied to the interface, it can't be deleted.

Examples

The following example shows how to create hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)#
```

The following example shows how to delete hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# no hash-value aaa
Switch(config)#
```

Related Commands

show hash-value

25.15 port-channel select

Command Purpose

Use this command to select hash field for all mode linkagg.

Use the no command to delete the configuration.

Command Syntax

port-channel select *NAME*

no port-channel select

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash field name string	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-value

Default

None

Usage

the hash value can be applied on the agg input or the port input.

Examples

The following example shows how to select hash field for in hash value user:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# port-channel  select user
```

The following example shows how to delete hash field and hash arithmetic for linkagg in hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# no port-channel select
```

Related Commands

show hash-value

25.16 description

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure the description for hash value.

Use the no command to delete the description.

Command Syntax

description *NAME*

no description

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash value description	The initial character of name should be a-z, A-Z, or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 64

Command Mode

Config-hash-value

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how set description for hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# description valueaaa
```

The following example shows how delete description for hash value aaa:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value aaa
Switch(config-hash-value-aaa)# no description
```

Related Commands

show hash-value

25.17 show hash-value

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of a hash value or all hash value.

Command Syntax

show hash-value (*NAME* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash value name string	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations of hash value:

```
Switch# show hash-value
LBT:load balance type        LBM:load balance mode
PT :packet type              HF :hash field name
HA :hash arithmetic
hash-value name: aaa
 LBT            LBM            PT            HF            HA
-----------------------------------------------------------------
 port-channel   -              all           NOCFG         NOCFG
```

Related Commands

None

25.18 hash-value global

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter hash value global configure view.

Command Syntax

hash-value global

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enter hash value global view:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)#
```

Related Commands

show hash-value global

25.19 port-channel select

Command Purpose

Use this command to select hash field for linkagg.

Use the no command to set the default configuration.

Command Syntax

port-channel select *NAME*

no port-channel select

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash field name string	-

Command Mode

Config-hash-value-global

Default

port-channel

Usage

Compared with hash value configuration, this command has lower priority

Examples

The following example shows how to select hash field for linkagg in hash value global:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)# port-channel select user
```

The following example shows how to set default hash field for linkagg in hash value global:

```
Switch(config)# hash-value global
Switch(config-hash-value-global)# no port-channel select
```

Related Commands

show hash-value global

25.20 show hash-value global

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of hash value global.

Command Syntax

show hash-value global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations of hash value global:

```
Switch# show hash-value global
LBT:load balance type          LBM :load balance mode
PT :packet type                HF  :hash field name
HA :hash arithmetic
hash-value global
 LBT            LBM            PT            HF            HA
-----------------------------------------------------------------
 port-channel   -              all           port-channel   xor
```

Related Commands

None

25.21 hash value applied to interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to apply a hash value to interface.

Use the no command to remove the hash-value from interface.

Command Syntax

load-balance hash-value *NAME* input

no load-balance hash-value input

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	Hash value name	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

Physical port and linkagg port can select input direction. Linkagg port of output direction only support hash-value global. Agg member port can't configure the command.

Examples

The following example shows how to apply a hash value to eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# load-balance hash-value aaa input
```

The following example shows how to remove a hash value from eth-0-1:

```
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# no load-balance hash-value input
```

Related Commands

show hash-value interface-applied

25.22 show hash-value interface-applied

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the relationship between hash value and interface.

Command Syntax

show hash-value interface-applied

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the relationship between hash value profile and interface:

```
Switch# show hash-value interface-applied
eth-0-1
 hash-value aaa input
```

Related Commands

None

26 IPFIX Commands

26.1 ipfix recorder

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix recorder and enter recorder configure mode.

To remove the ipfix recorder, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ipfix recorder *NAME*

no ipfix recorder *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix recorder name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If an ipfix recorder exists，it will enter IPFIX recorder Configuration；if ipfix recorder is new，it will create a recorder and enter IPFIX recorder Configuration；this command should work with the commands of match and collect.

Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix recorder recorder1in global configuration and enter IPFIX recorder Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)#

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix recorder recorder1
```

Related Commands

description

match ipv4

match ipv6

match transport

collect ttl

collect flow

collect counter

26.2 description

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe an ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

DESCRIPTION	ipfix monitor description	The length of ipfix monitor description should not exceed 64 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to describe recorder in IPFIX recorder Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# descrption this is a ipfix recorder
```

This example shows how to delete the description of the recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# no description
```

Related Commands

None

26.3 match ipv4

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of ipv4 in ipfix recorder, use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match ipv4 (source | destination) address (mask *IP_MASK_LEN* |)

match ipv4 （dscp | ecn | ttl）

no match ipv4 （source | destination）address

no match ipv4 （dscp | ecn | ttl）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
source	ipv4 source address	-
destination	ipv4 destination address	-
dscp	ipv4 dscp value	-
ecn	ipv4 ecn value	-
ttl	ipv4 ttl value	-
IP_MASK_LEN	mask length for ipv4 address	1-32

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

Default value is 32

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use ipv4 source address and ipv4 destination address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv4 source address

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)#  match ipv4 destination address
```

Related Commands

None

26.4 match ipv6

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of ipv6 in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

Command Syntax

match ipv6 (source | destination) address (mask *IPV6_MASK_LEN* |)

no match ipv6（source | destination）address

match ipv6（flowlabel | dscp）

no match ipv6（flowlabel | dscp）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
source	ipv6 source address	-
destination	ipv4 destination address	-
dscp	ipv6 dscp value	-
flowlabel	ipv6 flowlabel value	-
IPV6_MASK_LEN	mask length for ipv6 address	range is 1-128 and must be the multiple of 4

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

Default value is 128

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use ipv6 source address and ipv6 destination address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv6 source address

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match ipv6 destination address
```

Related Commands

None

26.5 match mac

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of mac in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match mac （destination | source） address

no match mac （destination | source）address

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
source	Source mac address	-
destination	Destination mac address	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use source mac address in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match mac source address
```

Related Commands

None

26.6 match transport

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of transport in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match transport（destination-port | source-port | type）

no match transport（destination-port | source-port | type）

match transport icmp（opcode | type）

no match transport icmp（opcode | type）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
destination-port	Destination port	-
source-port	Source port	-
type	Transport layer type	-
opcode	Icmp operated code	-
type	ICMP type	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use source port and destination port of transport in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport source-port
```

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport destination-port
```

Related Commands

None

26.7 match vlan

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of vlan in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match vlan（inner | ）

no match vlan（inner | ）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
inner	Inner VLAN	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use inner vlan in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match vlan inner
```

Related Commands

None

26.8 match cos

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of cos in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match cos（inner | ）

no match cos（inner | ）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
inner	Inner COS	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use inner cos in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match cos inner
```

Related Commands

None

26.9 match interface input

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of interface in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match interface input

no match interface input

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
input	input direction	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure input direction in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match interface input
```

Related Commands

None

26.10 match vxlan-vni

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of vxlan-vni in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match vxlan-vni

no match vxlan-vni

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use vxlan-vni in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match vxlan-vni
```

Related Commands

None

26.11 match nvgre-key

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of nvgre-key in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

Command Syntax

match nvgre-key

no match nvgre-key

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use nvgre-key in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match nvgre-key
```

Related Commands

None

26.12 match transport tcp flags

Command Purpose

This command configures the tcp flags fields of packet in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match transport tcp flags ({ ack | cwr | ece | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg } |)

no match transport tcp flags ({ ack | cwr | ece | fin | psh | rst | syn | urg } |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ack	TCP acknowledgement	-
cwr	TCP congestion window reduced	-
ece	TCP Explicit Notification Congestion echo	-
fin	TCP finish	-
psh	TCP push	-
rst	TCP reset	-
syn	TCP synchronize	-
urg	TCP urgent	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use tcp flags:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match transport tcp flags ack
```

Related Commands

None

26.13 match packet (drop | non-drop)

Command Purpose

This command configures the fields of packet in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

match packet (drop | non-drop)

no match packet (drop | non-drop)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
drop	Drop packet	-
non-drop	Non-drop packet	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to use drop packet:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# match packet drop
```

Related Commands

None

26.14 collect counter

Command Purpose

This command configures byte numbers and packet numbers that needs to be collected in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configuration.

Command Syntax

collect counter (delta |) （bytes | packets）

no collect counter (delta |) （bytes | packets）

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

delta	delta counter	-
bytes	Collect flow with byte number	-
packets	Collect flow with packet number	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

Without collecting any information

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the number of flow's byte in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect counter bytes
```

Related Commands

None

26.15 collect flow

Command Purpose

This command configures to collect ipfix flow information in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

collect flow (drop | destination | fragmentation)

no collect flow (drop | destination | fragmentation)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
drop	Only collect the dropped flows	-
destination	Collect destination address of flows	-
fragmentation	Only collect the fragmented flows	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the destination address of flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect flow destination
```

Related Commands

None

26.16 collect ttl

Command Purpose

This command configures to collect ipfix flow information about ttl in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

collect ttl (maximum | minimum | changed |)

no collect ttl (maximum | minimum | changed |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
maximum	Collect flow max ttl value	-
minimum	Collect flow min ttl value	-
changed	Collect flow ttl changed history	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the maximum ttl and minimum ttl of the flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect ttl maximum
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect ttl minimum
```

Related Commands

None

26.17 collect timestamp

Command Purpose

This command configures to collect ipfix flow information about timestamp in ipfix recorder.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

collect timestamp (first | last)

no collect timestamp (first | last)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
first	Collect flow start timestamp	-
last	Collect flow end timestamp	-

Command Mode

IPFIX recorder Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure to collect the timestamp of the flows in ipfix recorder:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix recorder recorder1
Switch(Config-ipfix-reocrder)# collect timestamp  first
```

Related Commands

None

26.18 ipfix exporter

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a ipfix exporter and enter exporter configure mode.

To remove the ipfix exporter, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ipfix exporter *NAME*

no ipfix exporter *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix exporter name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If ipfix exporter has existed，it will enter IPFIX exporter Configuration；if ipfix exporter is new，it will create exporter and enter IPFIX exporter Configuration；this command should work with the other commands.

Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix exporter exporter1in global configuration and enter IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix exporter exporter1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix exporter exporter1
```

Related Commands

template data timeout

flow data timeout

event flow start

event flow end (tcp-end|timeout)

transport protocol udp

26.19 description

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe an ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DESCRIPTION	Ipfix exporter description	Up to 64 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# descrption this is a ipfix exporter

Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# no description
```

Related Commands

None

26.20 destination

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure collector host name that need to receive flow records in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

destination mgmt-if ipv4 *IPV4_ADDR*

no destination

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IPV4_ADDR	IP address of collector	-

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to create a host named host1 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# destination mgmt-if ipv4 9.0.0.2
```

Related Commands

None

26.21 dscp

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the dscp value of the message that need to be sent in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

dscp *DSCP*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DSCP	dscp value	0-63

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

63

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure dscp to be 20 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# dscp 20
```

Related Commands

None

26.22 domain-id

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the ipfix domain value of the message that needs to be sent in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

domain-id *ID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ID	domain id	1-65535

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure domain-id to be 1000 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# domain-id 1000
```

Related Commands

None

26.23 template data timeout

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the time interval of sending template data in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

template data timeout *TIMEOUT*

no template data timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TIMEOUT	template data timeout	1-86400

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

600

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure time interval of sending template data to be 200 seconds in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# template data timeout 200
```

Related Commands

None

26.24 flow data timeout

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the time interval of sending flow data in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

flow data timeout *TIMEOUT*

no flow data timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TIMEOUT	flow data timeout	1-86400

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

600

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure time interval of sending flow data to be 200 seconds in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data timeout 200
```

Related Commands

None

26.25 transport protocol

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure to use which transport when send message in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

transport protocol udp port *UDP_PORT*

no transport protocol

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
UDP_PORT	transport protocol number	Range is 2000 to 65535，Default is 2055

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

2055

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure transport protocol of flow data sent to be udp and its port is 3500 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# transport protocol udp 3500
```

Related Commands

None

26.26 ttl

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the ttl of the sent message in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

ttl *TTL*

no ttl

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TTL	TTL value	1-255

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

255

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure ttl value of flow data to be 255 in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# ttl 255
```

Related Commands

None

26.27 event flow

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure which event should trigger to send flow information at once in ipfix exporter.

Use the no form of this command to delete this description.

Command Syntax

event flow start

no event flow start

event flow end (tcp-end | timeout)

no event flow end (tcp-end | timeout)

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the event about ending tcp transmission of flow data will trigger to send flow information in IPFIX exporter Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# event flow tcp-end
```

Related Commands

None

26.28 flow data flush threshold length

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the threshold. When the threshold is reached, flow information should be sent at once in ipfix exporter.

Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold length *LENGTH*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
LENGTH	length threshold value	1000-60000

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

1416

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the length threshold value of flow data in IPFIX exporter Configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent at once:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold length 2000
```

Related Commands

None

26.29 flow data flush threshold timer

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the threshold. When the threshold is reached, flow information should be sent at once in ipfix exporter.

Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold timer *TIMER*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TIMER	timer threshold value	100-60000

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

500

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the timer threshold value in IPFIX exporter Configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent at once:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold timer 1000
```

Related Commands

None

26.30 flow data flush threshold count

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the threshold. When the threshold is reached, flow information should be sent at once in ipfix exporter.

Command Syntax

flow data flush threshold count *COUNT*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
COUNT	count threshold value	1-100

Command Mode

IPFIX exporter Configuration

Default

10

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the count threshold value for flow data in IPFIX exporter Configuration. When the threshold is reached, flow data information will be sent at once:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix exporter exporter1
Switch(Config-ipfix-exporter)# flow data flush threshold count 20
```

Related Commands

None

26.31 ipfix sampler

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix sampler and enter sampler configure mode.

To remove the ipfix sampler, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ipfix sampler *NAME*

no ipfix sampler *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix sampler name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

If ipfix sampler has existed，it will enter IPFIX sampler Configuration；if ipfix sampler is new，it will create sampler and enter IPFIX sampler Configuration；this command should work with the command of match and collect.

Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix sampler sampler1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix sampler sampler1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix sampler sampler1
```

Related Commands

1 out-of

26.32 description

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe the ipfix sampler.

Use the no form of this command to delete the specified description.

Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DESCRIPTION	ipfix sampler description	Up to 64 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

Describe the sampler in IPIX sampler configuration mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# descrption this is a ipfix sampler
```

Delete the descript of the sampler:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# no description
```

Related Commands

None

26.33 1 out-of

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the rate of ipfix sampler.

Use the no form of this command to delete this configure.

Command Syntax

1 out of *CLI_IPFIX_SAMPLER_RATE_RNG*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
CLI_IPFIX_SAMPLER_RATE_RNG	How many packets will sample one packet	2-8191

Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the rate of sampling is 1/100 in IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# 1 out of 100
```

Related Commands

None

26.34 mode

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the mode of ipfix sampler.

Command Syntax

mode (random | determinate)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
random	random sample mode	-
determinate	determinate sample mode	-

Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

Default

determinate

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the determinate sample mode in IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# mode determinate
```

Related Commands

None

26.35 mode flow

Command Purpose

This command is used to configure the mode flow of ipfix sampler.

Command Syntax

mode flow (new | all)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
new	only sample new flow	-
all	sample all flow	-

Command Mode

IPFIX sampler Configuration

Default

all

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the ipfix sampler to sample all flow in IPFIX sampler Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix sampler sampler 1
Switch(Config-ipfix-sampler)# mode flow all
```

Related Commands

None

26.36 ipfix monitor

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix monitor and enter monitor configure mode.

To remove the ipfix monitor, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ipfix monitor *NAME*

no ipfix monitor *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix monitor name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to create ipfix monitor monitor1 in global configuration and enter IPFIX monitor Configuration:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)#
```

This example shows how to delete ipfix monitor monitor1:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ipfix monitor monitor1
```

Related Commands

recorder

exporter

26.37 description

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe an ipfix monitor.

Use the no form of this command to delete the specified description.

Command Syntax

description *DESCRIPTION*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DESCRIPTION	The length of ipfix monitor description should not exceed 64 characters	Up to 64 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

Add description for IPFIX monitor:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# description this is a ipfix monitor
```

Remove description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# no description
```

Related Commands

None

26.38 recorder

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix recorder of the ipfix monitor.

To remove the ipfix monitor, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

recorder *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix recorder name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to create a recorder of the ipfix monitor configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# recorder recorder1
```

Related Commands

None

26.39 exporter

Command Purpose

Use this command to create an ipfix exporter of the ipfix monitor.

To remove the ipfix monitor, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

exporter *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix exporter name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

IPFIX monitor Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to create an exporter of the ipfix monitor configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix monitor monitor1
Switch(Config-ipfix-monitor)# exporter exporter1
```

Related Commands

None

26.40 ipfix monitor

Command Purpose

This command is used to enable ipfix.

Command Syntax

ipfix monitor (input | output) *NAME* (sampler *NAME* |)

no ipfix monitor (input | output)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
input	Enable ipfix for the input packets	-
output	Enable ipfix for the output packets	-
NAME	IPFIX monitor name	Up to 32 characters
sampler NAME	IPFIX sampler name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enable ipfix:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# ipfix monitor input monitor sampler test-sample
```

Related Commands

None

26.41 ipfix monitor

Command Purpose

This command is used to enable ipfix.

Command Syntax

ipfix monitor input *NAME* (sampler *NAME* |)

no ipfix monitor input

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
input	Enable ipfix for the input packets	-

NAME	IPFIX monitor name	Up to 32 characters
sampler NAME	IPFIX sampler name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enable ipfix:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if)# ipfix monitor input monitor sampler test-sample
```

Related Commands

None

26.42 ipfix global

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter ipfix global configure mode.

Command Syntax

ipfix global

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enter ipfix global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
```

Related Commands

None

26.43 flow aging

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ipfix global flow aging interval.

Command Syntax

flow aging *INTERVAL*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INTERVAL	The aging time of the flow	Range is 15 to 65535, the default is 1800 seconds

Command Mode

IPFIX Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the aging time to be 200 seconds in global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
Switch(config-ipfix-global)# flow aging 200
```

Related Commands

None

26.44 flow export

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure ipfix global flow export interval.

Command Syntax

flow export *INTERVAL*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INTERVAL	The export time of the flow	Range is 0 to 1000, the default is 5 seconds

Command Mode

IPFIX Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure the export time to be 200 seconds in global configure mode:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ipfix global
Switch(config-ipfix-global)# flow export 200
```

Related Commands

None

26.45 show ipfix global

Command Purpose

Use the show ipfix global privileged EXEC command to display the configure information of ipfix global.

Command Syntax

show ipfix global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display configuration about ipfix global in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix global
```

Related Commands

None

26.46 show ipfix recorder

Command Purpose

Use the show ipfix recorder privileged EXEC command to display the configure information of one ipfix recorder.

Command Syntax

show ipfix recorder *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix recorder name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to show ipfix recorder command:

```
Switch# show ipfix recorder recorder1
IPFIX recorder information:
    Name            : recorder1
    Description    :
    Match info     :
        match Source Mac Address
        match IPv4 Source Address
        match IPv4 Destination Address
        match Vxlanvni
    Collect info    :
        collect Flow Byte Number
        collect Flow Packet Number
```

Related Commands

None

26.47 show ipfix exporter

Command Purpose

Use the show ipfix exporter privileged EXEC command to display the configure information of one ipfix exporter.

Command Syntax

show ipfix exporter *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

NAME	ipfix exporter name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display configuration about exporter1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix exporter exporter1
IPFIX exporter information:
    Name                         : exporter1
    Description                  :
    Domain ID                    : 0
    Collector Name               : 9.0.0.2
    IPFIX message protocol       : UDP
    IPFIX message destination Port  : 2055
    IPFIX message TTL value      : 255
    IPFIX message DSCP value     : 63
    IPFIX data interval          : 200
    IPFIX template interval      : 1800
    IPFIX exporter events        :
        Flow aging event
```

Related Commands

None

26.48 show ipfix cache

Command Purpose

This command is used to show the state information of the ipfix on the interface.

Command Syntax

show ipfix cache observe-point interface *IFNAME* input

show ipfix cache monitor *NAME*

show ipfix cache counter observe-point interface *IFNAME*

show ipfix cache counter monitor *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	Support physical/aggregation
NAME	ipfix monitor name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to show the state information of the ipfix on the interface eth-0-1in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix cache observe-point interface eth-0-1 input
  Cache dir            : input
  Cache flow profile   : 0
  Cache key profile    : 0
  Cache key info    :
      Source mac          : 0000.0002.0001
      ipsa                : 10.10.10.3/32
      ipda                : 10.10.10.1/32
  Cache collect info:
      Byte number of ingress            : 64
      Packet number of ingress          : 1
```

Related Commands

None

26.49 show ipfix monitor

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe the configuration of the ipfix monitor.

Command Syntax

show ipfix monitor *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix monitor name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display configuration of monitor 1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix monitor monitor1
IPFIX monitor information:
    Name                            : monitor1
    Description                     :
    Recorder                        : recorder1
    exporter                        : exporter1
```

Related Commands

None

26.50 show ipfix sampler

Command Purpose

This command is used to describe the configuration of the ipfix sampler.

Command Syntax

show ipfix sampler *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	ipfix sampler name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display configuration of sampler1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# show ipfix sampler sampler1
IPFIX sampler information:
    Name                        : sampler1
    Description                 :
    Rate                        : 100
    Sample mode                 : determinate
    Flow mode                   : all
```

Related Commands

None

26.51 clear ipfix cache monitor

Command Purpose

This command is used to clear cache with ipfix monitor name.

Command Syntax

clear ipfix cache monitor *NAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NAME	IPFIX monitor name	Up to 32 characters

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to clear ipfix cache with name test in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# clear ipfix cache monitor test
```

Related Commands

None

26.52 clear ipfix cache observe-point interface

Command Purpose

This command is used to clear cache on interface.

Command Syntax

clear ipfix cache observe-point interface (*IFNAME*) input

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFPHYSICAL	Name of interface	Support physical/aggregation
input	the input packets	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to clear ipfix cache on interface eth-0-1 in privileged EXEC mode:

```
Switch# clear ipfix cache observe-point interface eth-0-1 input
```

Related Commands

None

27 DIAG Commands

27.1 show interface queue discard

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the situation of interface queue discard.

Command Syntax

show interface queue discard (*IF_NAME_E* |)

clear interface queue discard (*IF_NAME_E* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME_E	interface Name string	Specify the interface name to enter the mode. e.g.eth-0-1.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If the parameter "IF_NAME_E" is not specified, the command indicates that all interfaces on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified interface should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the situation of interface queue discard:

```
Switch# show interface queue discard
Interface Queue Drop-Packets Stats:
Interface           Drop-Packets         Drop-Bytes
--------------------+--------------------+--------------------
eth-0-1             0                    0
eth-0-2             0                    0
eth-0-3             0                    0
eth-0-4             0                    0
eth-0-5             0                    0
eth-0-6             0                    0
eth-0-7             0                    0
eth-0-8             0                    0
eth-0-9             0                    0
eth-0-10            0                    0
eth-0-11            0                    0
eth-0-12            0                    0
eth-0-13            0                    0
eth-0-14            0                    0
eth-0-15            0                    0
eth-0-16            0                    0
eth-0-17            0                    0
eth-0-18            0                    0
eth-0-19            0                    0
eth-0-20            0                    0
eth-0-21            0                    0
eth-0-22            0                    0
eth-0-23            0                    0
eth-0-24            0                    0
```

The following example shows how to clear interface queue discard:

```
Switch# clear interface queue discard
```

Related Commands

N/A

27.2 diagnostic-information discard

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable the function of diagnostic-information discard.

Command Syntax

diagnostic-information discard enable

no diagnostic-information discard enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
enable	enable	The string of enable.

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

no diagnostic-information discard enable

Usage

The command is used to enable the function of diagnostic-information discard.

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the function of diagnostic-information discard:

```
Switch(config)# diagnostic-information discard enable
```

The following example shows how to disable the function of diagnostic-information discard:

```
Switch(config)# no diagnostic-information discard enable
```

Related Commands

N/A

27.3 show diagnostic-information

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the situation of packet discard.

Command Syntax

show diagnostic-information discard

clear diagnostic-information discard

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
discard	discard	The string of discard.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

The command is used to display the situation of packet discard.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the situation of packet discard:

```
Switch# show diagnostic-information discard
Diagnostic-Information Discard:
Drop-Reason                    Description
------------------------------+----------------------------------
CTC_DROP_TTL_CHK               TTL check fail
CTC_DROP_ACL_DENY              Acl deny
CTC_DROP_PKT_ERR               Packet check error
CTC_DROP_ISOLATE_CHK           Port isolate check fail
CTC_DROP_TRANSIT_DISABLE       Transit disable
CTC_DROP_IP_CHK                Ip address or packet check fail
CTC_DROP_VLAN_FILTER           Vlan filtering
```

```
CTC_DROP_STP_CHK              Stp check fail
CTC_DROP_CHKSUM_ERR           Checksum error
CTC_DROP_PARSER_ERR           Parser error
CTC_DROP_TRAFFIC_MANAGER      Trafic manager check fail
CTC_DROP_NET_RX               Netrx check fail
CTC_DROP_NET_TX               Nettx check fail
Others                        Other drop reasons
```

The following example shows how to clear packet discard:

```
Switch# clear diagnostic-information discard
```

Related Commands

N/A

28 De-duplicate Commands

28.1 de-duplicate global

Command Purpose

Use this command to enter de-duplicate global configure mode.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate global

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enter de-duplicate global configure mode:

```
Switch(config)# de-duplicate global
Switch(config-duplicate)#
```

Related Commands

None

28.2 de-duplicate enable

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable de-duplicate function.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate enable

no de-duplicate enable

Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

Default

disable

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enable de-duplicate function:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate enable
```

This example shows how to disable de-duplicate function:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# no de-duplicate enable
```

Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

28.3 de-duplicate mode

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-duplicate mode.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate mode { 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 }

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
0	Mode0:it is the duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number and TCP acknowledgement number is the same.	-
1	Mode1:it is the duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number and payload is the same.	-

2	Mode2:it is the duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same.	-
3	Mode3:it is the duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, vlan(include SP-VLAN and CE-VLAN), ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same.	-

| 4 | Mode4:it is the duplicate packet if the five-tuple, tcpflag, TCP/UDP checksum, IP identification, TCP sequence number, TCP acknowledgement number, destination mac address, source mac address, vlan(include SP-VLAN and CE-VLAN), ipv4 header(except TTL, IP checksum and IPV4 extend header) and payload is the same. | - |

Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

Default

mode 1

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate mode 3:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate mode 3
```

Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

28.4 de-duplicate times

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-duplicate times.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate times { *NUM* | no-limit }

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
NUM	de-duplicate times	1-10
no-limit	no-limit de-duplicate times	-

Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

Default

no-limit

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate times 5:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate times 5
```

Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

28.5 de-duplicate aging-time

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-duplicate aging-time.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate aging-time *TIME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
TIME	de-duplicate entry age time	100-300000ms

Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

Default

100ms

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure de-duplicate aging-time 500ms:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate aging-time 500
```

Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

28.6 de-duplicate ignore

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-duplicate ignore field.

Command Syntax

de-duplicate { ignore-tcpflag | ignore-checksum | ignore-ip-id | ignore-seqnum | ignore-acknum | ignore-interface } enable

no de-duplicate { ignore-tcpflag | ignore-checksum | ignore-ip-id | ignore-seqnum | ignore-acknum | ignore-interface } enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ignore-tcpflag	ignore tcpflag field	-
ignore-checksum	ignore TCP/UDP checksum field	-
ignore-ip-id	ignore IP identification field	-
ignore-seqnum	ignore TCP sequence number field	-
ignore-acknum	ignore TCP acknowledgement number field	-
ignore-interface	ignore interface of packet coming in	-

Command Mode

De-duplicate Configuration

Default

de-duplicate ignore-tcpflag enable

de-duplicate ignore-checksum enable

de-duplicate ignore-ip-id enable

de-duplicate ignore-seqnum enable

de-duplicate ignore-acknum enable

no de-duplicate ignore-interface enable

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enable de-duplicate ignore-interface field:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# de-duplicate ignore-interface enable
```

This example shows how to disable de-duplicate ignore-interface field:

```
Switch(config-duplicate)# no de-duplicate ignore-interface enable
```

Related Commands

show de-duplicate global

28.7 show de-duplicate global

Command Purpose

Use this command to display de-duplicate global configuration.

Command Syntax

show de-duplicate global

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display de-duplicate global configuration:

```
Switch# show de-duplicate global
De-duplicate global information:
    de-duplicate enable          : disable
    de-duplicate mode            : 1
    de-duplicate times           : 5
    de-duplicate aging-time      : 500 ms
De-duplicate ignore-field information:
    de-duplicate ignore-tcpflag    : disable
    de-duplicate ignore-checksum   : disable
    de-duplicate ignore-ip-id      : disable
    de-duplicate ignore-seqnum     : disable
    de-duplicate ignore-acknum     : disable
    de-duplicate ignore-interface  : enable
```

Related Commands

de-duplicate global

28.8 show de-duplicate stats

Command Purpose

Use this command to display de-duplicate stats.

Command Syntax

show de-duplicate stats

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to display de-duplicate stats:

```
Switch# show de-duplicate stats
tap-group tap2,ingress eth-0-1_2:
 pkt_in:0 pkt_out:0 pkt_delta:0
 byte_in:0 byte_out:0 byte_delta:0
tap-group tap1,ingress eth-0-1_1,flow flow1,sequence-num 10:
 pkt_in:0 pkt_out:0 pkt_delta:0
 byte_in:0 byte_out:0 byte_delta:0
```

Related Commands

de-duplicate global

29 De-sensitive Commands

29.1 de-sensitive

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a de-sensitive profile.

Command Syntax

de-sensitive *PROFILE_ID*

no de-sensitive *PROFILE_ID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PROFILE_ID	de-sensitive profile ID	1-64

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to create a de-sensitive profile:

```
Switch(config)# de-sensitive 1
```

This example shows how to delete a de-sensitive profile:

```
Switch(config)# no de-sensitive 1
```

Related Commands

show de-sensitive

29.2 offset

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-sensitive offset.

Command Syntax

offset { layer2 | layer3 | layer4 } *OFFSET_LEN LEN*

no offset { layer2 | layer3 | layer4 } *OFFSET_LEN LEN*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
layer2	Offset start from L2 header	-
layer3	Offset start from L3 header	-
layer4	Offset start from L4 header	-
OFFSET_LEN	Specify offset of de-sensitive	0,2,4 - 62
LEN	Specify bytes of de-sensitive	1-16

Command Mode

De-sensitive Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to configure de-sensitive offset:

```
Switch(config-sensitive-1)# offset layer2 10 len 16
```

This example shows how to delete de-sensitive offset:

```
Switch(config-sensitive-1)# no offset layer2 10 len 16
```

Related Commands

show de-sensitive

29.3 de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate

Command Purpose

Use this command to configure de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate.

Command Syntax

de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate enable

no de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate enable

Command Mode

De-sensitive Configuration

Default

de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate is disabled by default.

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to enable de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate:

```
Switch(config-sensitive-1)# de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate enable
```

This example shows how to disable de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate:

```
Switch(config-sensitive-1)# no de-sensitive l3checksum recalculate enable
```

Related Commands

show de-sensitive

29.4 show this

Command Purpose

Use this command to show de-sensitive configuration currently.

Command Syntax

show this

Command Mode

De-sensitive Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to de-sensitive configuration:

```
Switch(config-sensitive-1)# show this
Building configuration...
de-sensitive 1
 offset layer2 10 len 16
!
```

Related Commands

show de-sensitive

29.5 show de-sensitive

Command Purpose

Use this command to show de-sensitive configuration.

Command Syntax

show de-sensitive { *PROFILE_ID* | }

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
PROFILE_ID	de-sensitive profile ID	1-64

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

This example shows how to de-sensitive configuration:

```
Switch# show de-sensitive
De-sensitive profile information:
de-sensitive 1
 offset layer2 10 len 16
```

Related Commands

de-sensitive

30 DDOS Prevent Commands

30.1 ip intercept

Command Purpose

Using the IP intercept ICMP command to configure the system to defend against ICMP flooding attacks.

Configuring switches to defend against Smurf attacks using the IP intercept Smurf command.

Configuring switches to defend against Fraggle attacks using the IP intercept Fraggle command.

Using the IP intercept UDP command to configure the system to defend against UDP flooding attacks.

Using the IP intercept TCP command to configure the system to defend against SYN flooding attacks.

Using the IP intercept maceq command, configure the system to filter ports whose source MAC address is equal to the destination MAC address.

Using IP intercept ipeq command, configure the system to filter ports whose source IP address is equal to the destination IP address.

Command Syntax

ip intercept (smurf | fraggle | maceq | ipeq | icmp (maxcount *IPT_MAXCOUNT* |) tcp (maxcount *IPT_MAXCOUNT* |) udp (maxcount *IPT_MAXCOUNT* |))

no ip intercept (smurf | fraggle | maceq | ipeq | icmp | tcp | udp)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value

IPT_MAXCOUNT	Set the maximum rate of receiving packets	Range is 0-1000

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Against SYN attacks is enabled by default; Against other attacks are disabled by default.

The default number of packets to defend against ICMP flooding attacks is 500 per second.

The default number of packets to defend against UDP flooding attacks is 500 per second.

The default number of packets to defend against SYN flooding attacks is 500 per second.

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to configures the ip intercept:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip intercept icmp maxcount 100
Switch(config)# ip intercept fraggle
Switch(config)# ip intercept maceq
Switch(config)# ip intercept tcp maxcount 200
```

The following example shows how to convert the ip intercept icmp:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip intercept icmp
```

Related Commands

show ip-intercept statistics

show ip-intercept config

30.2 show ip-intercept config

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, use this command to display the current DDos defense configuration.

Command Syntax

show ip-intercept config

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows to the current ddos defense config:

```
Switch# show ip-intercept config
Current DDoS Prevent configuration:
-------------------------------+--------+--------+---------
Fraggle Attack Intercept        :Enable
ICMP Flood Intercept            :Enable  Maxcount:500
IP Equal Intercept              :Disable
MAC Equal Intercept             :Disable
Smurf Attack Intercept          :Enable
SYN Flood Intercept             :Enable  Maxcount:200
UDP Flood Intercept             :Disable
```

Related Commands

ip intercept

30.3 clear ip-intercept statistics

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, clear ip-intercept statistics command is used to clear current attack detection packet loss statistics.

Command Syntax

clear ip-intercept statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear statistic of the intercept packets:

```
Switch# clear ip-intercept statistics
```

Related Commands

show ip-intercept statistics

30.4 show ip-intercept statistics

Command Purpose

In privileged mode, display current attack detection packet loss statistics using show ip-intercept statistics command.

Command Syntax

show ip-intercept statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to the statistics of the intercept packets:

```
Switch# show ip-intercept statistics
Current DDoS Prevent statistics:
-------------------------------------------------+---------------
mgmt-if Resist Fraggle Attack packets number      :  0
mgmt-if Resist ICMP Flood packets number          :  0
mgmt-if Resist Smurf Attack packets number        :  0
mgmt-if Resist SYN Flood packets number           :  0
mgmt-if Resist UDP Flood packets number           :  0
```

Related Commands

clear ip-intercept statistics

31 LLDP Commands

31.1 lldp enable

Command Purpose

Use the lldp enable command to make lldp work globally.

Use the no lldp enable command to make lldp disable globally.

Command Syntax

lldp enable

no lldp enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Disabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable and disable lldp function globally:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp enable
Switch(config)# no lldp enable
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.2 lldp timer tx-interval

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp timer tx interval.

Recover to default interval by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-interval *INTERVAL_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
INTERVAL_VALUE	INTERVAL VALUE	5-32768

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

30s

Usage

The range of INTERVAL_VALUE is 5s-32768s, Its value must be greater than or equal to four times tx-delay, default value is 30s.

Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx hold time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-interval 20
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp tx hold time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-interval
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.3 lldp timer tx-hold

Command Purpose

Use the command to set lldp tx hold time value(tx-hold*tx-interval). And recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-hold *HOLD_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-hold

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
HOLD_VALUE	Multiplier	2-10

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

4

Usage

The range of HOLD_VALUE is 2-10, default value is 4.

Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx hold time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-hold 3
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp reinit delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-hold
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.4 lldp timer tx-delay

Command Purpose

Use the command to set lldp tx delay time value. And recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp timer tx-delay *DELAY_VALUE*

no lldp timer tx-delay

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
DELAY_VALUE	DELAY VALUE	1-8192

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

2s

Usage

The range of DELAY_VALUE is 1s-8192s, It must be less than or equal to a quarter of its value tx-interval, default value is 2s.

Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp tx delay time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer tx-delay 1
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp tx delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer tx-delay
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.5 lldp timer reinit-delay

Command Purpose

Use the command to set lldp reinit delay time value.

Recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp timer reinit-delay *RE_DELAY_VALUE*

no lldp timer reinit-delay

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
RE_DELAY_VALUE	RE_DELAY VALUE	1-10

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

2s

Usage

The range of RE_DELAY_VALUE is 1s-8192s, default value is 2s.

Examples

The following example shows how to set lldp reinit delay time value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp timer reinit-delay 1
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp reinit delay time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp timer reinit-delay
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.6 lldp management ip

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp management ip address.

Recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp management ip *IP_ADDRESS*

no lldp management ip

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDRESS	IP ADDRESS	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp management ip address:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp management ip 1.2.3.4
```

The following example shows how to recover lldp management ip address to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp management ip
```

Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

31.7 lldp system-name

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp system name.

Recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp system-name *SYSTEM_NAME*

no lldp system-name

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SYSTEM_NAME	SYSTEM NAME	The first character should be a-z or A-Z or 0-9, character only can be 0-9A-Za-z.-_ and the max length is 64

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Default value is the value of hostname

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp system name:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp system-name lldpname
```

The following example shows how to recover the lldp system name to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp system-name
```

Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

31.8 lldp system-description

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp system description.

Recover to default value by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp system-description *SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION*

no lldp system-description

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
SYSTEM_DESCRIPTION	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	Length range is 1-255

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Default value is the system description of "show version" command

Usage

None

Examples

The following example set the lldp system description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# lldp system-description string
```

The following example shows how to reset the lldp system description:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no lldp system-description
```

Related Commands

show lldp local tlv-info

31.9 lldp enable

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp admin status on interface, txonly, rxonly, txrx. Turn off LLDP on interface by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp enable (txonly | rxonly | txrx)

no lldp enable

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
txonly	enable packet send	-
txrx	enable packet send and receive	-
rxonly	enable packet to receive	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

enable txrx

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to turn on LLDP on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp enable txrx
```

The following example shows how to turn off LLDP on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp enable
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.10 lldp tlv basic

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp basic tlv on interface, management-address, port-description, system-capabilities, system-capabilities, system-description, system-name, and all of them.

Cancel selection by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp tlv basic (all | management-address | port-description | system-capabilities | system-description | system-name)

no lldp tlv basic (all | management-address | port-description | system-capabilities | system-description | system-name)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	all basic TLV	-
management-address	management-address TLV	-
port-description	port-description TLV	-

system-capabilities	system-capabilities TLV	-
system-description	system-description TLV	-
system-name	system-name TLV	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

All basic tlv have been enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp basic tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv basic port-description
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv basic all
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp basic tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv basic port-description
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv basic all
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.11 lldp tlv med

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp med tlv inventory on interface.

Cancel selection by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp tlv med (inventory)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
inventory	select Inventory TLV	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

Inventory MED TLV have been enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp med tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv med inventory
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp med tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv med inventory
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.12 lldp tlv 8023-org-specific

Command Purpose

Use the command to set the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on interface, mac-phy-cfg, max-frame-size, link-aggregation, and all of them.

Cancel selection by using the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

lldp tlv 8023-org-specific (all | mac-phy-cfg | max-frame-size | link-aggregation)

no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific (all | mac-phy-cfg | max-frame-size | link-aggregation)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
all	select all IEEE 802.3 TLV	-
mac-phy-cfg	select MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV	-
max-frame-size	select Maximum Frame Size TLV	-
link-aggregation	select Link Aggregation TLV	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

All IEEE 802.3 tlv have been enabled

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to set the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv 8023-org-specific mac-phy-cfg
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# lldp tlv 8023-org-specific all
```

The following example shows how to unset the lldp 8023-org-specific tlv on interface:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific mac-phy-cfg
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no lldp tlv 8023-org-specific all
```

Related Commands

show lldp local config

31.13 show lldp local config

Command Purpose

Use the show lldp local config privileged EXEC command to display the global time information and lldp enable or not.

Use the show lldp local config interface ethx privileged EXEC command to display the interface LLDP admin status and TVL information.

Command Syntax

show lldp local config (interface *IFNAME*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the global time information and lldp enable or disable:

```
Switch# show lldp local config
LLDP global configuration:
------------------------+-------------------
LLDP function global enabled: YES
LLDP TxHold             : 4
LLDP TxInterval         : 10s
LLDP ReinitDelay        : 2s
LLDP TxDelay            : 2s

switch# show lldp local config interface eth-0-1
LLDP configuration on interface eth-0-1:
------------------------+-------------------
LLDP admin status       : TXRX
Basic optional TLV Enabled:
    Port Description TLV
    System Name TLV
    System Description TLV
    System Capabilities TLV
    Management Address TLV

IEEE 802.3 TLV Enabled:
    MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV
    Link Aggregation TLV
    Maximum Frame Size TLV

LLDP-MED TLV Enabled:
    Med Capabilities TLV
    Inventory TLV
```

Related Commands

None

31.14 show lldp local tlv-info

Command Purpose

Use the show lldp local tlv-info privileged EXEC command to display the global tvl information.

Use the show lldp local tlv-info interface ethx privileged EXEC command to display the port tvl information.

Command Syntax

show lldp local tlv-info (interface *IFNAMEE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display the global tvl information:

```
Switch# show lldp local tlv-info
LLDP global TLV information:
```

```
------------------------+------------------
System Name             : switch

System Description      : XXXXX , XXXXX, XXXXX, Vendor information

System Capabilities     :
    Other     :  Enabled

Configured Management IP Address:

LLDP MED Inventory Information:
  Hardware Rivision      : XXXXX
  Firmware Rivision      : 1.0
  Software Rivision      : 3.0.13.4
  Serial Number          : XXXXX
  Manufacturer Name      : Vendor information
  Model Name             : XXXXX

switch# show lldp local tlv-info interface eth-0-1
LLDP TLV information on interface eth-0-1:
------------------------+------------------
Link Aggregation status  : Supported

MAC/PHY Configuration/Status:
AutoNego Support        : Supported, Enabled
AutoNego Capability     : 0
Operational MAU Type    : 0

Maximum Frame Size      : 16127
```

Related Commands

None

31.15 show lldp neighbor

Command Purpose

Use the show lldp neighbor privileged EXEC command to display all the information of remote device.

Use the show lldp neighbor brief privileged EXEC command to display the brief information of remote device.

Command Syntax

show lldp neighbor (brief |) (interface *IFNAMEE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAMEE	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to lldp neighbor information:

```
Switch# show lldp neighbor
Remote LLDP Information of port eth-0-1
===================================================================
Neighbor Index : 1
Basic Information
    Chassis Info:
        Chassis ID type     : Mac address
        Chassis ID          : 001E.0820.6665

    Port Info:
        Port ID type        : Interface Name
        Port ID             : eth-0-1

    Time To Live:
        TTL                 : 40
        ExpireTime          : 33

    Port Description        : eth-0-1
    System Name             : bianzh
    System Description      : XXXXX, XXXXX, XXXXX, Vendor information
    System Capabilities:
        Other               : Enabled

    Management info:
        Management Address Type  : IPv4
        Management Address       : 10.10.39.157
```

```
IEEE 802.3
    Link Aggregation:
        Link Aggregation Capability : Support
        Link Aggregation Status     : Disabled
        Link Aggregation Port ID    : Unknown

    MAC/PHY Configuration/Status:
        AutoNego Support     : Support, Enabled
        AutoNego Capability  : Unknown
        Operational MAU Type : Unknown - Unknown

    Maximum Frame Size       : 16127

LLDP MED Information
    Med capabilities:
        LLDP-MED Capabiliies
        Inventory

    Inventory Information:
        Hardware Rivision       : XXXXX
        Firmware Rivision       : 1.0
        Software Rivision       : 3.0.13.4
        Serial Number           : XXXXX
        Manufacturer Name       : Vendor information
        Model Name              : XXXXX

switch# show lldp neighbor brief
Local Port            : eth-0-1
ChassisID             : 001E.0820.6665
Remote Port           : eth-0-1
HoldTime              : 40
ExpireTime            : 27
System Name           : switch
```

Related Commands

None

31.16 show lldp statistics

Command Purpose

Use the show lldp statistics privileged EXEC command to display the frames.

Command Syntax

show lldp statistics (interface *IFNAMEE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface Name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to display lldp statistics:

```
Switch# show lldp statistics

------------------------+------------------
LLDP Port statistics for : eth-0-1
Frames Transmitted      : 10
Frames Aged             : 0
Frames Discarded        : 0
Frames with Error       : 0
Frames received         : 0
TLVs Discarded          : 0
TLVs Unrecognized       : 0
Switch# show lldp statistics interface eth-0-1
LLDP statistics information:
------------------------+------------------
LLDP Port statistics for : eth-0-1
Frames Transmitted      : 10
Frames Aged             : 0
Frames Discarded        : 0
Frames with Error       : 0
Frames received         : 0
TLVs Discarded          : 0
TLVs Unrecognized       : 0
```

Related Commands

None

31.17 clear lldp statistics

Command Purpose

Use the clear lldp statistics privileged EXEC command to remove all the frames transmitted or received.

Command Syntax

clear lldp statistics (interface *IFNAMEE*)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface Name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear lldp statistics:

```
Switch# clear lldp statistics
Switch# clear lldp statistics interface eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

None

32 ARP Commands

32.1 arp

Command Purpose

This command can add a static ARP entry.

Use the no form of this command to remove static ARP entry.

Command Syntax

arp *IP_ADDR MAC_ADDR*

no arp *IP_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	IP address	-
MAC_ADDR	MAC address	-

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to add an ARP entry:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# arp 1.1.1.1 0.0.1
```

The following example shows how to remove an ARP entry:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no arp 1.1.1.1
```

Related Commands

show ip arp

32.2 gratuitous-arp-learning

Command Purpose

Use this command to enable gratuitous ARP learning.

Use the no form of this command to disable gratuitous ARP learning.

Command Syntax

gratuitous-arp-learning enable

no gratuitous-arp-learning enable

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Enable

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to enable the gratuitous ARP learning:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# gratuitous-arp-learning enable
```

The following example shows how to disable the gratuitous ARP learning:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no gratuitous-arp-learning enable
```

Related Commands

show ip arp

32.3 arp retry-interval

Command Purpose

To configure the ARP request delay interval between 2 messages, use ARP retry-interval command in interface configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the ARP retry-interval to default value.

Command Syntax

arp retry-interval *ARP_RETRY_TIME*

no arp retry-interval

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ARP_RETRY_TIME	ARP retry time	Range is 0-3, unit is second

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

1

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to sets the ARP retry interval to 3 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no switchport
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# arp retry-interval 3
```

The following example shows how to sets the ARP retry interval to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no arp retry-interval
```

Related Commands

show interface

32.4 arp timeout

Command Purpose

To configure how long a dynamically learned IP address and its corresponding Media Control Access (MAC) address remain in the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache, use the ARP timeout command in interface configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to restore the ARP aging time to default value.

Command Syntax

arp timeout *ARP_AGING_TIME*

no arp timeout

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ARP_AGING_TIME	ARP aging time	Range is 1-2147483, unit is second

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

3600

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to sets the ARP aging time to 1200 seconds:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no switchport
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# arp timeout 1200
```

The following example shows how to sets the ARP aging time to default value:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no arp timeout
```

Related Commands

show interface

32.5 show ip arp

Command Purpose

To display all the entries in the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table, use the show ip arp command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip arp

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows all ARP entries:

```
Switch# show ip arp
Protocol   Address          Age (min)  Hardware Addr     Interface
----------+---------------+----------+---------------+----------
Internet   10.31.7.19       -          0800.0900.1834    eth-0-1
Internet   10.108.1.27      -          001e.0809.7ea3    eth-0-1
Internet   192.31.7.17      -          001e.0809.7ea3    eth-0-2
Internet   192.31.8.17      -          001e.0809.7ea3    eth-0-2
```

Related Commands

arp

32.6 show ip arp summary

Command Purpose

To display the summary information in the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table, use the show ip arp summary command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip arp summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows ARP summary information:

```
Switch# show ip arp summary
 Gratuitous ARP learning is disabled
 0 IP ARP entries,with 0 of them incomplete
 (Static:0, Dynamic:0,Interface:0)
 ARP Pkt Received is: 8
 ARP Pkt Send number is: 25
 ARP Pkt Discard number is: 5
```

Related Commands

clear ip arp summary statistics

32.7 show ip arp interface

Command Purpose

To display the entries of one port in the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) table, use the show ip arp command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip arp interface *IFNAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to use show ip arp interface:

```
Switch# show ip arp interface eth-0-1
Protocol   Address         Age (min)  Hardware Addr    Interface
----------+---------------+----------+---------------+----------
Internet   10.31.7.19      -          0800.0900.1834   eth-0-1
Internet   10.108.1.27     -          001e.0809.7ea3   eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

show ip arp

32.8 clear arp-cache

Command Purpose

To refresh dynamically created entries from the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache, use the clear arp-cache command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

clear arp-cache

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command updates the dynamically learned IP address and MAC address mapping information in the ARP table to ensure the validity of those entries. If the refresh operation encounters any stale entries (dynamic ARP entries that have expired but have not yet been aged out by an internal, timer-driven process), those entries are aged out of the ARP table immediately as opposed to at the next refresh interval. Use this command without any arguments or keywords to refresh all ARP cache entries for all enabled interfaces.

Examples

The following example shows how to refresh all dynamically learned ARP cache entries:

```
Switch# clear arp-cache
```

Related Commands

show ip arp

32.9 clear arp-cache interface

Command Purpose

To refresh dynamically created entries from the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache for interface, use the clear arp-cache command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

clear arp-cache interface *IFNAME*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command updates the dynamically learned IP address and MAC address mapping information in the ARP table to ensure the validity of those entries. If the refresh operation encounters any stale entries (dynamic ARP entries that have expired but have not yet been aged out by an internal, timer-driven process), those entries are aged out of the ARP table immediately as opposed to at the next refresh interval.

Examples

The following example shows how to refresh the dynamically learned ARP cache entries of eth-0-1:

```
Switch# clear arp-cache interface eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

clear arp-cache

32.10 clear arp-cache ip

Command Purpose

To refresh the specific dynamically created entry from the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache by ip, use the clear arp-cache ip command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

clear arp-cache ip *IP_ADDR*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR	IP address	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

This command updates the specific dynamically learned IP address and MAC address mapping information in the ARP table. If the refresh operation encounters any stale entries (dynamic ARP entries that have expired but have not yet been aged out by an internal, timer-driven process), the entry is aged out of the ARP table immediately as opposed to at the next refresh interval.

Examples

The following example shows how to clear ARP cache by ip address:

```
Switch# clear arp-cache ip 10.31.7.19
```

Related Commands

clear arp-cache

32.11 clear ip arp summary statistics

Command Purpose

To clear the ARP summary statistics information, use the clear ip arp summary statistics command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

clear ip arp summary statistics

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to clear ARP statistics information:

```
Switch# clear ip arp summary statistics
```

Related Commands

show ip arp summary

33 IP Unicast-Routing Commands

33.1 ip route

Command Purpose

To establish static routes, use the ip route command in global configuration mode. To remove static routes, use the no form of this command.

Command Syntax

ip route *IP_ADDR_MASK* (*IP_ADDR* | null 0) (*DISTANCE* |) (track *TRACK_ID* |)

no ip route *IP_ADDR_MASK* (*IP_ADDR* | null 0 |) (track |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR_MASK	IP address with a subnet mask suffix	e.g. 192.168.1.2/24
IP_ADDR	IP address	-
DISTANCE	Administrative distance	Range is 1-255
TRACK_ID	TRACK ID	Range is 1-500

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

Administrative distance is 1

Usage

To add a permanent entry in RIB, use this command with the ip mask and next-hop address (distance is not necessary).

The establishment of a static route is appropriate when the switch cannot dynamically build a route to the destination.

Examples

The following example establishes a static route entry:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# ip route 10.1.1.1/8 192.168.2.2
```

The following example removes a static route entry:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# no ip route 10.1.1.1/8 192.168.2.2
```

Related Commands

show ip route

33.2 ip address

Command Purpose

To configure the primary or secondary ip address of the interface, use the ip address command in interface configuration mode. It can only be used on L3 interface.

To remove the ip address of the interface, use the no ip address command in interface configuration mode.

Command Syntax

ip address *IP_ADDR_MASK* (secondary |)

no ip address (*IP_ADDR_MASK* (secondary |) |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR_MASK	IP address with a subnet mask suffix	e.g. 192.168.1.2/24
secondary	Secondary IP address	-

Command Mode

Interface Configuration

Default

None

Usage

An interface can have one primary IP address and multiple secondary IP addresses. Packets generated by the switch always use the primary IP address. Therefore, all switches and access servers on a segment should share the same primary network number.

Hosts can determine subnet masks using the Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) mask request message. Switch to respond to this request with an ICMP mask reply message.

You can disable IP processing on a particular interface by removing its IP address with the no ip address command. If the software detects another host using one of its IP addresses, it will print an error message on the console.

The optional secondary keyword allows you to specify up to 8 secondary addresses. Secondary addresses are treated like primary addresses, except the system never generates datagrams other than routing updates with secondary source addresses. IP broadcasts and Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) requests are handled properly, as are interface routes in the IP routing table.

Secondary IP addresses can be used in a variety of situations. The following are the most common applications:

There may not be enough host addresses for a particular network segment. For example, your subnet allows up to 254 hosts per logical subnet, but on one physical subnet you need 300 host addresses. Using secondary IP addresses on the switches or access servers allows you to have two logical subnets using one physical subnet.

Many older networks were built using Level 2 bridges. The judicious use of secondary addresses can aid in the transition to a subnet and router-based network. Switches on an older, bridged segment can be easily made aware that many subnets are on that segment.

Two subnets of a single network might otherwise be separated by another network. This situation is not permitted when subnets are in use. In these instances, the first network is extended, or layered on top of the second network using secondary addresses.

Examples

The following example adds a primary IP address and a secondary IP address:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# ip address 192.168.1.1/24
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# ip address 192.31.7.17/24 secondary
```

The following example removes a primary IP address:

```
Switch# configure terminal
Switch(config)# interface eth-0-1
Switch(config-if-eth-0-1)# no ip address 192.168.1.1/24
```

Related Commands

show ip interface

33.3 show ip route

Command Purpose

To display the entries in the Route Information Base (RIB) table, use the show ip route command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip route (add-fib-fail （count | ） | *IP_ADDR_MASK* (longer-prefixes |) | *IP_ADDR* | connected | ospf | static |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IP_ADDR_MASK	IP address with a subnet mask suffix	e.g. 192.168.1.2/24
IP_ADDR	IP address	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

To display all entries in the RIB, use this command without any arguments or keywords.

To display the entry in the RIB for detail, use this command with the keyword of ip or ip mask.

Use this command with the keyword of ip mask longer-prefixes, Show route matching the specified Network/Mask pair only.

To display the entry in the RIB for connected route, use this command with the keyword of connected.

To display the entry in the RIB for ospf route, use this command with the keyword of ospf.

To display the entry in the RIB for static route, use this command with the keyword of static.

Examples

The following example shows how to use show ip route:

```
Switch# show ip route
Codes: C - connected, S - static, R - RIP,
       O - OSPF, I - IS-IS, B - BGP, P - PIM,
       > - selected route, * - FIB route
[*] - [AD/Metric]
C>* 1.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth-0-4
S>* 2.2.2.0/24 [1/0] via 10.1.1.2, eth-0-10
C>* 10.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, eth-0-10
```

Related Commands

ip route

33.4 show ip route summary

Command Purpose

To display the summary of Route Information Base and Forwarding Information Base table, use the show ip route summary command in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip route summary

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to use show ip route summary:

```
Switch# show ip route summary
Route Source        Routes          FIB  (vrf Default-IP-Routing-Table)
connected           13              13
static              26              26
------
Totals              39              39
```

Related Commands

ip route

33.5 show ip interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to show layer3 interface information in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Syntax

show ip interface (*IFNAME* |) (brief |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IFNAME	Interface name	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

None

Examples

The following example shows how to use show ip interface:

```
Switch# show ip interface brief
Interface           IP-Address      Status                 Protocol
--------------------+---------------+----------------------+--------
eth-0-1             10.10.1.1       up                     up
eth-0-12            164.0.0.1       up                     up
```

Related Commands

ip address

34 ECMP-GROUP Commands

34.1 ecmp-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to create a ecmp-group and enter the ecmp-group configuration mode.

Use the no form of this command to delete the ecmp-group.

Command Syntax

ecmp-group *ECMP_GROUP_ID*

no ecmp-group *ECMP_GROUP_ID*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ECMP_GROUP_ID	Specify the ecmp-group ID to configure or create	1-512

Command Mode

Global Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This device supports at most 512 ecmp-groups.

Examples

The following example shows how to add an ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config)# ecmp-group 1
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)#
```

The following example shows how to delete an ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config)# no ecmp-group 1
```

Related Commands

show ecmp-group

34.2 member interface

Command Purpose

Use this command to add a member interface in ecmp-group.

Use the no form of this command to delete the member interface.

Command Syntax

member interface *IF_NAME_EA*

no member interface *IF_NAME_EA*

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
IF_NAME_EA	member interface Name string	Specify the interface name to enter the mode. e.g.eth-0-1, agg1.

Command Mode

ecmp-group Configuration

Default

None

Usage

This device supports at most 64-member interface.

Examples

The following example shows how to add a member interface in ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)# member interface eth-0-1
```

The following example shows how to delete a member interface in ecmp-group:

```
Switch(config-ecmp-group1)# no member interface eth-0-1
```

Related Commands

show ecmp-group

34.3 show ecmp-group

Command Purpose

Use this command to display the configurations of ecmp-group.

Command Syntax

show ecmp-group (*ECMP_GROUP_ID* |)

Parameter	Parameter Description	Parameter Value
ECMP_GROUP_ID	Specify the ecmp-group ID to show	-

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC

Default

None

Usage

If the parameter "ECMP_GROUP_ID" is not specified, the command indicates that all ecmp-groups on this device should be displayed; otherwise only the specified ecmp-group should be displayed.

Examples

The following example shows how to display the configurations ecmp-group 1:

```
Switch# show ecmp-group 1
ecmp-group 1
sequence-num 1 member interface eth-0-15
```

Related Commands

None